

Puzzles in geometry  
which I know  
and love

Anton Petrunin



This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/>.

arXiv:0906.0290 [math.HO]

# Contents

1	Curves	5
2	Surfaces	17
3	Comparison geometry	30
4	Curvature free differential geometry	54
5	Metric geometry	68
6	Actions and coverings	86
7	Topology	99
8	Piecewise linear geometry	108
9	Discrete geometry	119
	Bibliography	131

## Instead of Introduction

This collection is about ideas, and it is not about theory. An idea might feel more comfortable in a suitable theory, but it has its own live and history and can speak for itself — I hope you will hear it.

I am collecting these problems for fun, but they might be used to improve the problem solving skills in geometry. Every problem has a short elegant solution — this gives a hint which was not available when it was solved for the first time.

**How to read it.** Open at a random chapter, make sure you like the practice problem — if yes try to solve a random problem in the chapter. A semisolution is given in the end of the chapter, but you should think before reading it, otherwise it might not help.

**Acknowledgments.** I want to thank everyone who helped me; here is an incomplete list: Stephanie Alexander, Christopher Croke, Bogdan Georgiev, Jouni Luukkainen, Alexander Lytchak, Rostislav Matveyev, Peter Petersen, Idzhad Sabitov, Serge Tabachnikov.

This collection is partly inspired by connoisseur's collection of puzzles by Peter Winkler [see 1]. Number of problems were suggested on *mathoverflow* [see 2].

Some problems are marked by  $\circ$ ,  $*$ ,  $+$  or  $\sharp$ .

$\circ$  — easy problem;

$*$  — the solution requires at least two ideas;

$+$  — the solution requires knowledge of a theorem;

$\sharp$  — there are interesting solutions based on different ideas.

# Chapter 1

## Curves

Recall that a *curve* is a continuous map from a real interval into a space (for example, Euclidean plane) and a *closed curve* is a continuous map defined on a circle. If the map is injective then the curve is called *simple*.

We assume that the reader is familiar with related definitions including length of curve and its curvature. The necessary material is covered in the first couple of lectures of a standard introduction to differential geometry, see [3, §26–27] or [4, Chapter 1].

We give a practice problem with a solution — after that you are on your own.

### Spiral

The following problem states that if you drive on the plane and turn the steering wheel to the right all the time, then you will not be able to come back to the same place.

▣ Assume  $\gamma$  is a smooth regular plane curve with strictly monotonic curvature. Show that  $\gamma$  has no self-intersections.

*Semisolution.* The trick is to show that the osculating circles of  $\gamma$  are nested.

Without loss of generality we may assume that the curve is parametrized by its length and its curvature decreases.

Let  $z(t)$  be the center of osculating circle at  $\gamma(t)$  and  $r(t)$  is its radius. Note that

$$z(t) = \gamma(t) + \frac{\gamma''(t)}{|\gamma''(t)|^2}, \quad r(t) = \frac{1}{|\gamma''(t)|}.$$



Straightforward calculations show that

$$(*) \quad |z'(t)| \leq r'(t).$$

Denote by  $D_t$  the osculating disc of  $\gamma$  at  $\gamma(t)$ ; it has center at  $z(t)$  and radius  $r(t)$ . By (\*),

$$D_{t_1} \supset D_{t_0} \quad \text{for } t_1 > t_0.$$

Hence the result follows.  $\square$

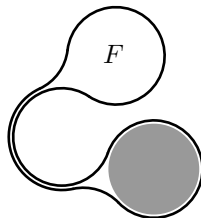
This problem was considered by Peter Tait [see 5] and later rediscovered by Adolf Kneser [see 6 and also 7].

It is instructive to check that 3-dimensional analog does not hold; that is, there are self-intersecting smooth regular space curves with strictly monotonic curvature.

Note that if the curve  $\gamma(t)$  is defined for  $t \in [0, \infty)$  and the curvature converges to  $\infty$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ , then the problem implies the convergence of  $\gamma(t)$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . The latter could be considered as a continuous analog of the Leibniz's test for alternating series.

## Moon in a puddle

$\square$  A smooth closed simple plane curve with curvature less than 1 bounds a figure  $F$ . Prove that  $F$  contains a disc of radius 1.



## Spring in a tin

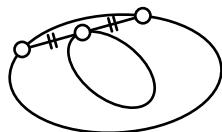
$\square$  Let  $\alpha$  be a closed smooth immersed curve inside a unit disc. Prove that the average absolute curvature of  $\alpha$  is at least 1, with equality if and only if  $\alpha$  is the unit circle possibly traversed more than once.

## Curve in a sphere

$\square$  Show that if a closed curve on the unit sphere intersects every equator then it has length at least  $2\pi$ .

## Oval in an oval

$\square$  Consider two closed smooth strictly convex planar curves, one inside the other. Show that there is a chord of the outer curve, which is tangent to the inner curve at its midpoint.



## Capture a sphere in a knot\*

The following formulation use the notion of smooth isotopy of knots; that is, one parameter of embeddings

$$f_t: \mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3, \quad t \in [0, 1]$$

such that the map  $[0, 1] \times \mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is smooth.

☞ Show that one can not capture a sphere in a knot.

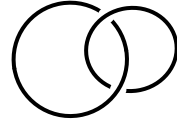
More precisely, let  $B$  be the closed unit ball in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  and  $f: \mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \setminus B$  be a knot. Show that there is a smooth isotopy

$$f_t: \mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \setminus B, \quad t \in [0, 1],$$

such that  $f_0 = f$ , the length of  $f_t$  does not increase in  $t$  and  $f_1(\mathbb{S}^1)$  can be separated from  $B$  by a plane.

## Linked circles

☞ Suppose that two linked simple closed curves in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  lie at a distance at least 1 from each other. Show that the length of each curve is at least  $2 \cdot \pi$ .



## Surrounded area

☞ Consider two simple closed plane curves  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2: \mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ . Assume

$$|\gamma_1(v) - \gamma_1(w)| \leq |\gamma_2(v) - \gamma_2(w)|$$

for any  $v, w \in \mathbb{S}^1$ . Show that the area surrounded by  $\gamma_1$  does not exceed the area surrounded by  $\gamma_2$ .

## Crooked circle

☞ Construct a bounded set in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  homeomorphic to an open disc such that its boundary contains no simple curves.

## Rectifiable curve

For the following problem we need the notion of *Hausdorff measure*. Fix a compact set  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $\alpha > 0$ . Given  $\delta > 0$  consider the value

$$h(\delta) = \inf \left\{ \sum_i (\text{diam } X_i)^\alpha \right\}$$

where the infimum is taken for all finite coverings  $\{X_i\}$  of  $X$  such that  $\text{diam } X_i < \delta$  for each  $i$ .

Note that the function  $\delta \mapsto h(\delta)$  is not decreasing in  $\delta$ . In particular,  $h(\delta) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_\alpha(X)$  as  $\delta \rightarrow 0$  for some (possibly infinite) value  $\mathcal{H}_\alpha(X)$ . This value  $\mathcal{H}_\alpha(X)$  is called  $\alpha$ -dimensional Hausdorff measure of  $X$ .

▮ *Let  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  be a compact connected set with finite 1-dimensional Hausdorff measure. Show that there is a rectifiable curve which pass thru all the points in  $X$ .*

## Typical convex curves

Formally we do not need it in the problem, but it worth to note that the curvature of a convex curve is defined almost everywhere; it follows since monotonic functions are differentiable almost everywhere.

▮ *Show that most of the convex closed curves in the plane have vanishing curvature at every point where it is defined.*

We need to explain the meaning of word “most” in the formulation; it use *Hausdorff distance* and *G-delta sets*.

The Hausdorff distance  $|A - B|_H$  between two closed bounded sets  $A$  and  $B$  in the plane is defined as the infimum of positive numbers  $r$  such that  $r$ -neighborhood of  $A$  contains  $B$  and  $r$ -neighborhood of  $B$  contains  $A$ .

In particular we can equip the space of all closed plane curves with Hausdorff metric. The obtained metric space is locally compact. The latter follows from the *selection theorem* [see §18 in 8], which states the closed subsets of closed bounded set in the plane form a compact set with respect to Hausdorff metric.

G-delta set in a metric space  $X$  is defined as countable intersection of open sets. According to *Baire category theorem*, in locally compact metric spaces  $X$ , any intersection of countable collection of dense open set has to be dense. (The same holds if  $X$  is as complete, but we do not need it.)

In particular, in  $X$ , the intersection of a finite or countable collection of G-delta dense sets is also G-delta dense. The later means that G-delta dense sets contains *most* of  $X$ . This is the meaning of the word *most* used in the problem.



## Semisolutions

**Moon in a puddle.** In the proof we will use *cut locus* of  $F$  with respect to its boundary<sup>1</sup>; it will be further denoted as  $T$ . The cut locus can be defined as the closure of the set of points  $x \in F$  such that there are two or more points in  $\partial F$  which minimize distance to  $x$ .

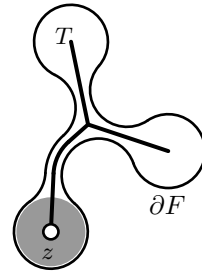
For each point  $x \in T$ , consider the subset  $X \subset \partial F$  which lies on the minimal distance from  $x$ . If  $X$  is not connected then we say that  $x$  is a *cut point*; equivalently it means that for any sufficiently small neighborhood  $U \ni x$ , the complement  $U \setminus T$  has at least two connected components. If  $X$  is connected then we say that  $x$  is a *focal point*; equivalently it means that the osculating circle to  $\partial F$  at any point of  $X$  centered at  $x$ .

The trick is to show that  $T$  contains a focal point, say  $z$ . Since  $\partial F$  has curvature of at most 1, the radius of any osculating circle has radius at least 1. Hence  $z$  lies on the distance at least 1 from  $\partial F$  and the statement will follow.

Note that after a small perturbation of  $\partial F$  we may assume that  $T$  is a graph embedded in  $F$  with finite number of edges.

Note that  $T$  is a deformation retract of  $F$ . The retraction  $F \rightarrow T$  can be obtained the following way: (1) given a point  $x \in F \setminus T$ , consider the (necessarily unique) point  $\hat{x} \in \partial F$  which minimize the distance  $|x - \hat{x}|$  and (2) move  $x$  along the extension of the line segment  $[\hat{x}x]$  behind  $x$  until it hits  $T$ .

In particular,  $T$  is a tree. Therefore  $T$  has an end vertex say  $z$ . The point  $z$  is focal since there is arbitrary small neighborhood  $U$  of  $z$  such that the complement  $U \setminus T$  is connected.  $\square$



The problem was discussed by German Pestov and Vladimir Ionin [see 9]. Another solution via curve shortening flow was given by Konstantin Pankrashkin [see 10]. The statement still holds if the curve fails to be smooth at one point. A spherical version of the later statement was used by Dmitri Panov and me [see 11].

As you can see from the following problem, the 3-dimensional analog of this statement does not hold.

$\square$  Construct a smooth embedding  $\mathbb{S}^2 \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  with all the principle curvatures between  $-1$  and  $1$  such that it does not surround a ball of radius  $1$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Also called *medial axis*.

Such example can be obtained by fattening a nontrivial contractible 2-complex in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  [the Bing's house constructed in 12 will do the job]. This problem is discussed by Vladimir Lagunov in [13] and it was generalized to Riemannian manifolds with boundary by Stephanie Alexander and Richard Bishop [see 14].

A similar argument shows that for any Riemannian metric  $g$  on the 2-sphere  $\mathbb{S}^2$  and any point  $p \in (\mathbb{S}^2, g)$  there is a minimizing geodesic  $[pq]$  with conjugate ends. On the other hand, for  $(\mathbb{S}^3, g)$  this is not true. Moreover there is a metric  $g$  on  $\mathbb{S}^3$  with sectional curvature bounded above by arbitrary small  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $\text{diam}(\mathbb{S}^3, g) \leq 1$ . In particular,  $(\mathbb{S}^3, g)$  has no minimizing geodesic with conjugate ends. An example was originally constructed by Mikhael Gromov [see 15]; a simplification was given by Peter Buser and Detlef Gromoll [see 16].

**Spring in a tin.** To solve this problem, you should imagine that you travel on a train along the curve  $\alpha(t)$  and watch the position of the center of the disc in the frame of your wagon.

Denote by  $\ell$  the length of  $\alpha$ . Equip the plane with complex coordinates so that 0 is the center of the unit disc. We can assume that  $\alpha$  equipped with  $\ell$ -periodic parametrization by length.

Consider the curve  $\beta(t) = t - \frac{\alpha(t)}{\alpha'(t)}$ . Note that

$$\beta(t + \ell) = \beta(t) + \ell$$

for any  $t$ . In particular

$$(*) \quad \text{length}(\beta|_{[0, \ell]}) \geq |\beta(\ell) - \beta(0)| = \ell.$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} |\beta'(t)| &= \left| \frac{\alpha(t) \cdot \alpha''(t)}{\alpha'(t)^2} \right| \leq \\ &\leq |\alpha''(t)|. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $|\alpha''(t)|$  is the curvature of  $\alpha$  at  $t$ , the result follows from (\*).  $\square$

The statement was originally proved by István Fáry in [17]; number of different proofs are discussed by Serge Tabachnikov [see 18 and also 19.5 in 19].

Note that the same argument works for curves in the unit ball.

If instead of the disc, we have a region bounded by closed convex curve  $\gamma$ , then it is still true that the average curvature of  $\alpha$  is at least as big as average curvature of  $\gamma$ . The proof was given by Jeffrey Lagarias and Thomas Richardson [see 20 and also 21].

**Curve in a sphere.** Let us present two solutions. We assume that  $\alpha$  is a closed curve in  $\mathbb{S}^2$  of length  $2 \cdot \ell$  which intersects each equator.

*A solution with the Crofton formula.* Given a unit vector  $u$  denote by  $e_u$  the equator with pole at  $u$ . Let  $k(u)$  the number of intersections of the  $\alpha$  and  $e_u$ .

Note that for almost all  $u \in \mathbb{S}^2$ , the value  $k(u)$  is even or infinite. Since each equator intersects  $\alpha$ , we get  $k(u) \geq 2$  for almost all  $u$ .

Then we get

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \cdot \ell &= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{S}^2} k(u) \cdot d_u \text{ area} \geq \\ &\geq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{area } \mathbb{S}^2 = \\ &= 2 \cdot \pi. \end{aligned}$$

The first identity above is called *Crofton formula*. Prove this formula first for a curve formed by one geodesic segment, summing up we get it for broken lines and by approximation it holds for all curves.  $\square$

*A solution by symmetry.* Let  $\check{\alpha}$  be a sub-arc of  $\alpha$  of length  $\ell$ , with endpoints  $p$  and  $q$ . Let  $z$  be the midpoint of a minimizing geodesic  $[pq]$  in  $\mathbb{S}^2$ .

Let  $r$  be a point of intersection of  $\alpha$  with the equator with pole at  $z$ . Without loss of generality we may assume that  $r \in \check{\alpha}$ .

The arc  $\check{\alpha}$  together with its reflection in the point  $z$  forms a closed curve of length  $2 \cdot \ell$  that passes thru  $r$  and its antipodal point  $r^*$ . Therefore

$$\ell = \text{length } \check{\alpha} \geq |r - r^*|_{\mathbb{S}^2} = \pi.$$

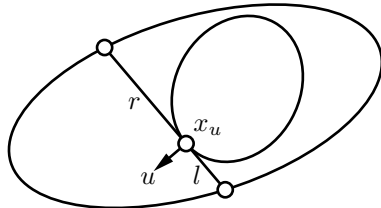
Here  $|r - r^*|_{\mathbb{S}^2}$  denotes the angle metric in the sphere  $\mathbb{S}^2$ .  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Nikolai Nadirashvili. It is nearly equivalent to the following:

$\square$  Show that total curvature of any closed smooth regular space curve is at least  $2 \cdot \pi$ .

A way more advanced problem is to show that any embedded circle of total curvature at most  $4 \cdot \pi$  is unknot. It was solved independently by István Fáry [see 22] and John Milnor [see 23]. Later many interesting generalizations and refinements were found including a generalization to singular spaces by Stephanie Alexander and Richard Bishop [see 24] and the theorem on embedded minimal disc proved by Tobias Ekholm, Brian White and Daniel Wienholtz [see 25].

**Oval in an oval.** Choose the a chord which minimizes (or maximizes) the ratio, in which it divides the bigger oval.



If the chord is not divided into equal parts, then you can rotate it slightly to decrease the ratio. Hence the problem follows.  $\square$

*Alternative solution.* Given a unit vector  $u$ , denote by  $x_u$  the point on the inner curve with outer normal vector  $u$ . Draw a chord of outer curve which is tangent to the inner curve at  $x_u$ ; denote by  $r = r(u)$  and  $l = l(u)$  the lengths of this chord at the right and left from  $x_u$ .

Arguing by contradiction, assume  $r(u) \neq l(u)$  for any  $u \in \mathbb{S}^1$ . Since the functions  $r$  and  $l$  are continuous, we can assume that

$$(*) \quad r(u) > l(u) \text{ for any } u \in \mathbb{S}^1.$$

Prove that each of the following two integrals

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{S}^1} r^2(u) \cdot du \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{S}^1} l^2(u) \cdot du$$

gives the area between the curves. In particular, the integrals are equal to each other. The latter contradicts (\*).  $\square$

This is a problem of Serge Tabachnikov [see 26]. A closely related, so called *equal tangents problem* is discussed by the same author in [27].

**Capture a sphere in a knot.** We can assume that the knot lies on the sphere.

Fix a Möbius transformation  $m: \mathbb{S}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^2$  which is close to identity and not a rotation.

Note that  $m$  is a conformal map; that is, there is a function  $u$  defined on  $\mathbb{S}^2$  such that

$$u(x) = \lim_{y, z \rightarrow x} \frac{|m(y) - m(z)|}{|y - z|}.$$

(The function  $u$  is called *conformal factor* of  $m$ .)

Since the area is preserved, we get

$$\frac{1}{\text{area } \mathbb{S}^2} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{S}^2} u^2 = 1.$$

By Bunyakovsky inequality,

$$\frac{1}{\text{area } \mathbb{S}^2} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{S}^2} u < 1.$$

It follows that after a suitable rotation of  $\mathbb{S}^2$ , the map  $m$  decrease the length of the knot.

Iterate this construction and pass to the limit as  $m \rightarrow \text{id}$ . This way you get a continuous one parameter family of Möbius transformations which shorten its length of the knot. Therefore it moves the knot in a hemisphere and allows the ball to escape.  $\square$

This is a problem of Zarathustra Brady, the given solution is based on the idea of David Eppstein [see 28].

**Linked circles.** Denote the linked circles by  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

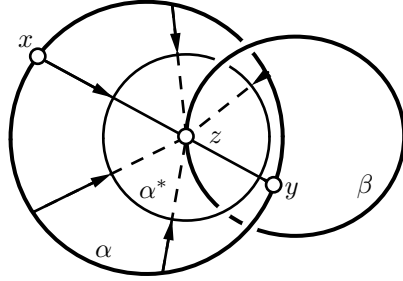
Fix a point  $x \in \alpha$ . Note that there is a point  $y \in \alpha$  such that the line segment  $[xy]$  intersects  $\beta$ , say at the point  $z$ . Indeed, if this is not the case, rescaling  $\alpha$  with center  $x$  shrinks  $\alpha$  to  $x$  without crossing  $\beta$ . The latter contradicts that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are linked.

Consider the curve  $\alpha^*$  which is the central projection of  $\alpha$  from  $z$  onto the unit sphere around  $z$ . Clearly

$$\text{length } \alpha \geq \text{length } \alpha^*.$$

Note that  $\alpha^*$  passes thru two antipodal points of the sphere, one corresponds to  $x$  and the other to  $y$ . Therefore

$$\text{length } \alpha^* \geq 2 \cdot \pi.$$



Hence the result follows.  $\square$

This problem was proposed by Frederick Gehring [see 7.22 in 29]; solutions and generalizations are surveyed in [30]. The presented solution is given by Michael Edelstein and Binyamin Schwarz [see 31].

**Surrounded area.** Let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  be the compact regions bounded by  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$  correspondingly.

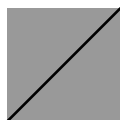
By Kirszbraun theorem, any 1-Lipschitz map  $X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  defined on  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  can be extended to a 1-Lipschitz map on the whole  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . In particular, there is a 1-Lipschitz map  $f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $f(\gamma_2(v)) = f(\gamma_1(v))$  for any  $v \in \mathbb{S}^1$ .

Note that  $f(C_2) \supset C_1$ . Hence the statement follows.  $\square$

The Kirszbraun theorem appears in his thesis [see 32] and rediscovered later by Frederick Valentine [see 33]. An interesting survey is given by Ludwig Danzer, Branko Grünbaum and Victor Klee [see 34].

**Crooked circle.** A continuous function  $f: [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$  will be called  $\varepsilon$ -crooked if  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $f(1) = 1$  and for any segment  $[a, b] \subset [0, 1]$  one can choose  $a \leq x \leq y \leq b$  such that

$$|f(y) - f(a)| \leq \varepsilon \quad \text{and} \quad |f(x) - f(b)| \leq \varepsilon.$$



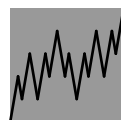
$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}$$



$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{3}$$



$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{4}$$



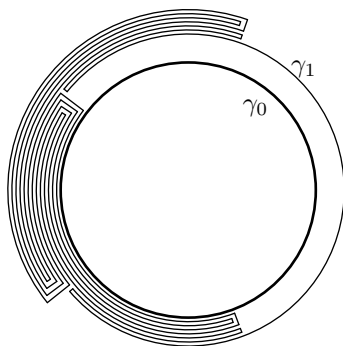
$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{5}$$

A sequence of  $\frac{1}{n}$ -crooked maps can be constructed recursively. Guess the construction from the diagram.

Now, start with the unit circle,  $\gamma_0(t) = (\cos \frac{t}{2\pi}, \sin \frac{t}{2\pi})$ . Fix a sequence of positive numbers  $\varepsilon_n$  which converges to zero very fast. Construct recursively a sequence of simple closed curves  $\gamma_n: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ . Such that  $\gamma_{n+1}$  runs outside of the disc bounded by  $\gamma_n$  and

$$|\gamma_{n+1}(t) - \gamma_n \circ f_n(t)| < \varepsilon_n,$$

for some  $\varepsilon_n$ -crooked function  $f_n$ . (On the diagram you see an attempt to draw the first iteration.)



Denote by  $D$  the union of all discs bounded by  $\gamma_n$ . Clearly  $D$  is homeomorphic to an open disc. For the right choice of the sequence  $\varepsilon_n$ , the set  $D$  is bounded. By construction the boundary of  $D$  contains no simple curves.  $\square$

In fact, the only curves in the boundary of the constructed set are constant, compare to the problem *Simple path* on page 101.

The proof use so called on *pseudo-arc* constructed by Bronisław Knaster [see 35]. The proof resembles construction of the Cantor set. Here are few similar problems:

$\square$  Construct three distinct open sets in  $\mathbb{R}$  identical boundaries.

$\square$  Construct three open discs in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  which have the same boundary.

These discs are called *lakes of Wada*; it is described by Kunizō Yoneyama [see 36].

☞ Construct a Cantor set in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with non simply connected complement.

This example was is called *Antoine's necklace* [see 37].

☞ Construct an open set in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with fundamental group isomorphic to the additive group of rational numbers.

More advanced examples include *Whitehead manifold*, *Dogbone space*, *Casson handle*; see also the problem “Conic neighborhood” on page 100.

**Rectifiable curve.** The 1-dimensional Hausdorff measure will be denoted as  $\mathcal{H}_1$ .

Set  $L = \mathcal{H}_1(K)$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $K$  has diameter 1.

Since  $K$  is connected, we get

$$(*) \quad \mathcal{H}_1(B(x, \varepsilon) \cap K) \geq \varepsilon$$

for any  $x \in K$  and  $0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{2}$ .

Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  be a maximal set of points in  $K$  such that

$$|x_i - x_j| \geq \varepsilon$$

for all  $i \neq j$ . From  $(*)$  we have  $n \leq 2 \cdot L / \varepsilon$ .

Note that there is a tree  $T_\varepsilon$  with the vertices  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  and straight edges with length at most  $2 \cdot \varepsilon$  each. Therefore the total length of  $T_\varepsilon$  is below  $2 \cdot n \cdot \varepsilon \leq 4 \cdot L$ . By construction,  $T_\varepsilon$  is  $\varepsilon$ -close to  $K$  in the Hausdorff metric.

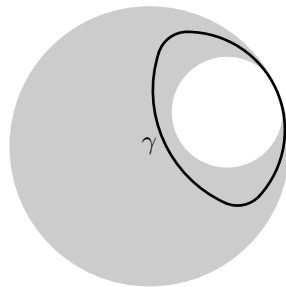
Clearly, there is a closed curve  $\gamma_\varepsilon$  which image is  $T_\varepsilon$  and its length is twice the total length of  $T_\varepsilon$ ; that is,

$$\text{length } \gamma_\varepsilon \leq 8 \cdot L.$$

Passing to a partial limit of  $\gamma_\varepsilon$  as  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ , we get the needed curve. □

In terms of measure, the optimal bound is  $2 \cdot L$ ; if in addition the diameter  $D$  is known then it is  $2 \cdot L - D$ . The problem is due to Samuel Eilenberg and Orville Harrold [see 38]; it also appears in the book of Kenneth Falconer [see Exercise 3.5 in 39].

**Typical convex curves.** Denote by  $\mathfrak{C}$  the space of closed convex curves in the plane equipped with Hausdorff metric. Recall that  $\mathfrak{C}$  is locally compact. In particular, by Baire theorem, a countable intersection of



everywhere dense open sets is everywhere dense.

Note that if a curve  $\gamma \in \mathfrak{C}$  has nonzero second derivative at some point  $p$ , then it lies between two circles such that the one is tangent to the other from inside at  $p$ .

Fix these two circles. It is straightforward to check that there is  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that the Hausdorff distance from any convex curve  $\gamma$  squeezed between the circles to any convex  $n$ -gon is at least  $\frac{\varepsilon}{n^{100}}$ .

Fix a countable set of convex polygons  $\mathfrak{p}_1, \mathfrak{p}_2, \dots$  which is dense in  $\mathfrak{C}$ . Denote by  $n_i$  the number of sides in  $\mathfrak{p}_i$ . For any positive integer  $k$ , consider the set  $\Omega_k \subset \mathfrak{C}$  defined as

$$\Omega_k = \left\{ \xi \in \mathfrak{C} \mid |\xi - \mathfrak{p}_i|_H < \frac{1}{k \cdot n_i^{100}} \text{ for some } i \right\},$$

where  $|\ast - \ast|_H$  denotes the Hausdorff distance

From above we get that  $\gamma \notin \Omega_k$  for some  $k$ .

Note that  $\Omega_k$  is open and everywhere dense in  $\mathfrak{C}$ . Therefore

$$\Omega = \bigcap_k \Omega_k$$

is a G-delta dense set. Hence the statement follows.  $\square$

This problem states that typical convex curves have unexpected property. In fact, this is very common situation — typically we do not see the typical objects and these object often have surprising properties.

For example, as it was proved by Bernd Kirchheim, Emanuele Spadaro and László Székelyhidi, a typical 1-Lipschitz maps from the plane to itself preserves the length of all curves [see 40]. The same way one could show that boundary of typical open set in the plane contain no nontrivial curves in their boundary, altho the construction of a concrete example is not trivial; see “Crooked circle”, page 7. More problems of that type are surveyed by Tudor Zamfirescu [see 41].




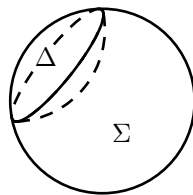
# Chapter 2

## Surfaces

We assume that the reader is familiar with smooth surfaces and the related definitions including intrinsic metric, geodesics, convex and saddle surfaces as well as different types of curvature. An introductory course in differential geometry should cover all necessary background material; see for example [3, §28–29] or [4].

### Convex hat

 Let  $\Sigma$  be a smooth closed convex surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  and  $\Pi$  be a plane which cuts from  $\Sigma$  a disc  $\Delta$ . Assume that the reflection of  $\Delta$  in  $\Pi$  lies inside of  $\Sigma$ . Show that  $\Delta$  is convex in the intrinsic metric of  $\Sigma$ ; that is, if the ends of a minimizing geodesic in  $\Sigma$  lie in  $\Delta$ , then whole geodesic lies in  $\Delta$ .



*Semisolution.* Let  $\gamma$  be a minimizing geodesic with the ends in  $\Delta$ .

Assume  $\gamma \setminus \Delta \neq \emptyset$ . Denote by  $\hat{\gamma}$  the curve formed by  $\gamma \cap \Delta$  and the reflection on  $\gamma \setminus \Delta$  in  $\Pi$ . Note that

$$\text{length } \hat{\gamma} = \text{length } \gamma$$

and  $\hat{\gamma}$  runs partly along  $\Sigma$  and partly outside of  $\Sigma$ , but does not get inside of  $\Sigma$ .

Denote by  $\bar{\gamma}$  the closest point projection of  $\hat{\gamma}$  on  $\Sigma$ . Since  $\Sigma$  is convex, the closest point projection shrinks the length. Therefore the curve  $\bar{\gamma}$  lies in  $\Sigma$ , it has the same ends as  $\gamma$  and

$$\text{length } \bar{\gamma} < \text{length } \gamma.$$

It means that  $\gamma$  is not length minimizing, a contradiction.  $\square$

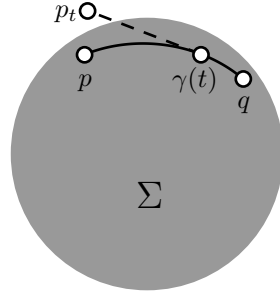
## Involute of geodesic

▮ Let  $\Sigma$  be a smooth closed strictly convex surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  and  $\gamma: [0, \ell] \rightarrow \Sigma$  be a unit-speed minimizing geodesic in  $\Sigma$ . Set  $p = \gamma(0)$ ,  $q = \gamma(\ell)$  and

$$p_t = \gamma(t) - t \cdot \gamma'(t),$$

where  $\gamma'(t)$  denotes the velocity vector of  $\gamma$  at  $t$ .

Show that for any  $t \in (0, \ell)$ , one cannot see  $q$  from  $p_t$ ; that is, the line segment  $[p_t q]$  intersects  $\Sigma$  at a point distinct from  $q$ .



## Simple geodesic

▮ Let  $\Sigma$  be a complete unbounded convex surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Show that there is a two-sided infinite geodesic in  $\Sigma$  with no self-intersections.

Let us review couple of statements about Gauss curvature which might help to solve the problem [see §28 in 3, for more details].

If  $\Sigma$  is a convex surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  then its Gauss curvature is nonnegative.

Assume that a simply connected region  $\Omega$  in the surface  $\Sigma$  is bounded by a closed broken geodesic  $\gamma$ . Denote by  $\kappa(\Omega)$  the integral of Gauss curvareure along  $\Omega$ .

For any point  $p \in \Sigma$  consider outer unit normal vector  $n(p) \in \mathbb{S}^2$ . Then

$$\kappa(\Omega) = \text{area}[n(\Omega)]$$

and by Gauss–Bonnet formula

$$\kappa(\Omega) = 2\pi - \sigma(\gamma),$$

where  $\sigma(\gamma)$  denotes the sum of the signed exterior angles of  $\gamma$ . In particular,  $|\sigma(\gamma)| \leq 2\pi$ .

## Geodesics for birds

The *total curvature* of a space curve  $\gamma$  is defined as the integral of its curvature. That is, if a curve  $\gamma: [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  has unit speed parametrization, then the total curvature of  $\gamma$  equals to

$$\int_a^b |\gamma''(t)| \cdot dt,$$

the vector  $\gamma''(t)$  is called *curvature vector* and its magnitude  $|\gamma''(t)|$  is the *curvature* of  $\gamma$  at time  $t$ . The above definition has sense for  $C^{1,1}$  smooth curves, that is, if  $\gamma'(t)$  is locally Lipschitz; in this case the curvature  $|\gamma''(t)|$  defined almost everywhere.

The *geodesics* in the following problem are defined as the curves locally minimizing the length; that is, a sufficiently short arc of the curve containing the given value of parameter is length minimizing.

▮ Let  $f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a smooth  $\ell$ -Lipschitz function. Let  $W \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  be the epigraph of  $f$ ; that is,

$$W = \{ (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid z \geq f(x, y) \}.$$

Equip  $W$  with the induced intrinsic metric.

Show that any geodesic in  $W$  has total curvature at most  $2 \cdot \ell$ .

Actually, geodesics in  $W$  are  $C^{1,1}$ -smooth; in particular, the formula for total curvature mentioned above makes sense. This is an easy exercise in real analysis which can be also taken as granted.

## Immersed surface

▮ Let  $\Sigma$  be a smooth connected immersed surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with strictly positive Gauss curvature and nonempty boundary  $\partial\Sigma$ . Assume  $\partial\Sigma$  lies in a plane  $\Pi$  and whole  $\Sigma$  lies on one side from  $\Pi$ . Prove that  $\Sigma$  is an embedded disc.

## Periodic asymptote

▮ Let  $\Sigma$  be a closed smooth surface with non-positive curvature and  $\gamma$  be a geodesic in  $\Sigma$ . Assume that  $\gamma$  is not periodic and the curvature of  $\Sigma$  vanish at every point of  $\gamma$ . Show that  $\gamma$  does not have a periodic asymptote; that is, there is no periodic geodesic  $\delta$  such that the distance from  $\gamma(t)$  to  $\delta$  converges to 0 as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .

## Saddle surface

Recall that a smooth surface  $\Sigma$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is called *saddle* at point  $p$  if its principle curvatures at this point have opposite signs. We say that  $\Sigma$  is *saddle* if it saddle at all points.

▮ Let  $\Sigma$  be a saddle surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  homeomorphic to a disc. Assume that orthogonal projection to  $(x, y)$ -plane maps the boundary of  $\Sigma$  injectively to convex closed curve. Show that the orthogonal projection to  $(x, y)$ -plane is injective on whole  $\Sigma$ .

In particular,  $\Sigma$  is a graph  $z = f(x, y)$  for a function  $f$  defined on a convex figure in the  $(x, y)$ -plane.

## Asymptotic line

The saddle surfaces are defined in the previous problem.

Recall that *asymptotic line* on the smooth surface  $\Sigma \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  is a curve always tangent to an *asymptotic direction* of  $\Sigma$ ; that is, a direction with vanishing normal curvature.

▮ Let  $\Sigma \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  be the graph  $z = f(x, y)$  of smooth function  $f$  and  $\gamma$  be a closed smooth asymptotic line in  $\Sigma$ . Assume  $\Sigma$  is saddle in a neighborhood of  $\gamma$ . Show that the projection of  $\gamma$  to the  $(x, y)$ -plane cannot be star-shaped.

## Minimal surface

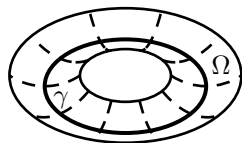
Recall that a smooth surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is called *minimal* if its mean curvature vanish at all points. The *mean curvature* is defined as the sum of the principle curvatures at the point.

▮ Let  $\Sigma$  be a minimal surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which has boundary on a unit sphere. Assume  $\Sigma$  passes thru the center of the sphere. Show that the area of  $\Sigma$  is at least  $\pi$ .

## Round gutter\*

A round gutter is the surface shown on the picture.

More precisely, consider torus  $T$ ; that is, a surface generated by revolving a circle in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  about an axis coplanar with the circle. Let  $\gamma \subset T$  be one of the circles in  $T$  which locally separates positive and negative curvature on  $T$ ; a plane containing  $\gamma$  is tangent to  $T$  at all points of  $\gamma$ . Then a neighborhood of  $\gamma$  in  $T$  is called *round gutter* and the circle  $\gamma$  is called its *main latitude*.



▮ Let  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  is a round gutter with main latitude  $\gamma$ . Assume  $\iota: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is a smooth length-preserving embedding which is sufficiently close to the identity. Show that  $\gamma$  and  $\iota(\gamma)$  are congruent; that is, there is a motion of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which sends  $\gamma$  to  $\iota(\gamma)$ .

## Non-contractible geodesics

▮ Give an example of a non-flat metric on the 2-torus such that it has no contractible geodesics.

## Two discs

▣ Let  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  be two smoothly embedded open discs in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which have a common closed smooth curve  $\gamma$ . Show that there is a pair of points  $p_1 \in \Sigma_1$  and  $p_2 \in \Sigma_2$  with parallel tangent planes.

## Semisolutions

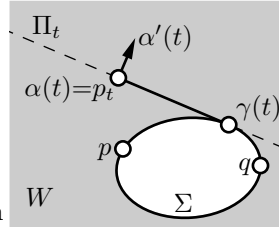
**Involute of geodesic.** Let  $W$  be the closed unbounded set formed by  $\Sigma$  and its exterior points. Fix  $t \in (0, \ell)$ ; denote by  $\gamma_t$  the concatenation of the line segment  $[p_t \gamma(t)]$  and the arc  $\gamma|_{[t, \ell]}$ . The key step is to show the following:

(\*) *The curve  $\gamma_t$  is a minimizing geodesic in the intrinsic metric induced on  $W$ .*

Try to prove it before reading further.

Let  $\Pi_t$  be the tangent plane to  $\Sigma$  at  $\gamma(t)$ . Consider the curve  $\alpha(t) = p_t$ . Note that  $\alpha(t) \in \Pi_t$ ,  $\alpha'(t) \perp \Pi_t$  and  $\alpha'(t)$  points to the side of  $\Pi_t$  opposite from  $\Sigma$ .

It follows that for any  $x \in \Sigma$  the function



$$t \mapsto |x - p_t| \quad \text{and, therefore,} \quad t \mapsto |x - p_t|_W$$

are non-decreasing; here  $|x - p_t|_W$  stays for the intrinsic distance from  $x$  to  $p_t$  in  $W$ .

On the other hand, by construction

$$|q - p_t|_W \leq |q - p|_\Sigma;$$

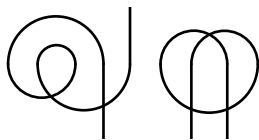
therefore, from above

$$|q - p_t|_W = |q - p|_\Sigma$$

for any  $t$ . Hence (\*) follows.

Now assume  $q$  is visible from  $p_t$  for some  $t$ ; that is, the line segment  $[qp_t]$  intersects  $\Sigma$  only at  $q$ . From above,  $\gamma_t$  coincides with the line segment  $[qp_t]$ . On the other hand  $\gamma_t$  contains  $\gamma(t) \in \Sigma$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

This problem is based on an observation used by Anatoliy Milka in the proof of his (beautiful) generalization of comparison theorem for convex surfaces [see 42].



**Simple geodesic.** Look at two combinatoric types of self-intersections shown on the diagram. One of the types can and the other can not appear as self-intersections of geodesic on an unbounded convex surface. Try to determine which is which before reading further.

Let  $\gamma$  be a two-sided infinite geodesic in  $\Sigma$ . The following is the key statement in the proof.

(\*) *The geodesic  $\gamma$  contains at most one simple loop.*

To prove (\*), we use the following observation.

(\*\*) *The integral curvature  $\omega$  of  $\Sigma$  cannot exceed  $2\pi$ .*

Indeed, since  $\Sigma$  is unbounded and convex, it surrounds a half-line. Consider a coordinate system with this half-line as the positive half of  $z$ -axis. In these coordinates, the surface  $\Sigma$  is described as a graph  $z = f(x, y)$  for a convex function  $f$ . In particular the outer normal vectors to  $\Sigma$  point in the south hemisphere. Therefore the area of spherical image of  $\Sigma$  is at most  $2\pi$ . The area of this image is the integral of Gauss curvature along  $\Sigma$ . Hence (\*\*) follows.

From Gauss–Bonnet formula, we get the following. If  $\varphi$  is the angle at the base of a simple geodesic loop then the integral curvature surrounded by the loop equals to  $\pi + \varphi$ . In particular there are no concave loops.

Now assume (\*) does not hold, so a geodesic has two simple loops. Note that the discs bounded by loops have to overlap, otherwise the curvature of  $\Sigma$  will exceed  $2\pi$ . But if they overlap then it is easy to show that the curve also contains a concave loop, which contradicts the observation above.<sup>1</sup>

If a geodesic  $\gamma$  has a self-intersection, then it contains a simple loop. From (\*), there is only one such loop; it cuts a disc from  $\Sigma$  and can go around it either clockwise or counterclockwise. This way we divide all the self-intersecting geodesics into two sets which we will call *clockwise* and *counterclockwise*.

Note that the geodesic  $t \mapsto \gamma(t)$  is clockwise if and only if  $t \mapsto \gamma(-t)$  is counterclockwise. The sets of clockwise and counterclockwise are open and the space of geodesics is connected. It follows that there are geodesics which are, neither clockwise, nor counterclockwise. These geodesics have no self-intersections.  $\square$

<sup>1</sup>This observation implies that the right picture on the diagram above can not be realized by a geodesic.

The problem is due to Stephan Cohn-Vossen, [see Satz 9 in 43]; generalizations were obtained by Vladimir Streltsov and Alexandr Alexandrov [see 44] and by Victor Bangert [see 45].

**Geodesics for birds.** Fix a unit-speed geodesic in  $W$ , say

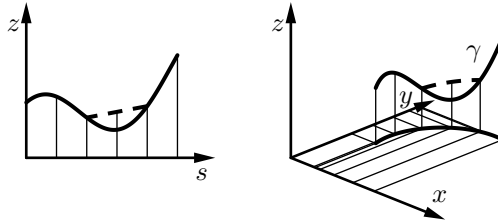
$$\gamma: t \mapsto (x(t), y(t), z(t)).$$

We can assume that  $\gamma$  is defined on a closed interval  $[a, b]$ . The key step is to show the following:

(\*) *The function  $t \mapsto z$  is concave.*

Parametrize the plane curve  $t \mapsto (x(t), y(t))$  by arclength  $s$  and reparametrize  $\gamma$  by  $s$ .

Note that the function  $s \mapsto z$  is concave. If not, one could shorten  $\gamma$  by moving its points up, in the direction of  $z$ -axis, and keeping its ends fixed. Moreover, this deformation can be performed in an arbitrary small neighborhood of some point on  $\gamma$ . After the deformation, the curve still lies in  $W$ . The latter contradicts that  $\gamma$  locally length minimizing.



Finally note that concavity of  $s \mapsto z$  is equivalent to the concavity of  $t \mapsto z$ . Hence (\*) follows.

Since  $f$  is smooth, the curve  $\gamma(t)$  is  $C^{1,1}$ ; that is, its first derivative  $\gamma'(t)$  is a well defined Lipschitz function. It follows that second derivative  $\gamma''(t)$  is defined almost everywhere.

Since  $z(t)$  is concave, we have  $z''(t) \leq 0$ . Since  $f$  is  $\ell$ -Lipschitz,  $z(t)$  is  $\frac{\ell}{\sqrt{1+\ell^2}}$ -Lipschitz. It follows that

$$\int_a^b |z''(t)| \leq 2 \cdot \frac{\ell}{\sqrt{1+\ell^2}}.$$

The curvature vector  $\gamma''(t)$  is perpendicular to the surface. Since the surface has slope at most  $\ell$ , we get

$$|\gamma''(t)| \leq |z''(t)| \cdot \sqrt{1+\ell^2}.$$

Hence

$$\int_a^b |\gamma''(t)| \leq 2 \cdot \ell. \quad \square$$

The statement holds for general  $\ell$ -Lipschitz function, not necessary smooth. The given bound is optimal, the equality is reached for both side infinite geodesic on the graph of

$$f(x, y) = -\ell \cdot \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}.$$

The problem is due to David Berg [see 46] the same bound for convex  $\ell$ -Lipschitz surfaces was proved earlier by Vladimir Usov [see 47]. The observation (\*) is called *Lieberman's lemma*; it was used yet earlier to bound the total curvature of a geodesic on a convex surface [see 48].<sup>2</sup> This lemma is often useful when geodesics on convex surfaces are considered.

**Immersed surface.** Let  $\ell$  be a linear function which vanishes on  $\Pi$  and is positive on  $\Sigma$ . We will apply Morse type argument for the restriction of  $\ell$  to  $\Sigma$ .

Let  $z_0$  be a point of maximum of  $\ell$  on  $\Sigma$ ; set  $s_0 = \ell(z_0)$ . Given  $s < s_0$ , denote by  $\Sigma_s$  the connected component of  $z_0$  in  $\Sigma \cap \ell^{-1}([s, s_0])$ . Note that for all  $s$  sufficiently close to  $s_0$  we have

- ◊  $\Sigma_s$  is an embedded disc;
- ◊  $\partial \Sigma_s$  is convex plane curve.

Applying open-closed argument, we get that the same holds for all  $s \in [0, s_0]$ .

Since  $\Sigma$  is connected,  $\Sigma_0 = \Sigma$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

This problem is discussed in the lectures of Mikhael Gromov [see § $\frac{1}{2}$  in 49].

**Periodic asymptote.** Arguing by contradiction, assume that there is a geodesic  $\gamma$  on the surface  $\Sigma$  with a periodic asymptote  $\delta$ .

Passing to a finite cover of  $\Sigma$ , we can ensure that the asymptote has no self-intersections. In this case the restriction  $\gamma|_{[a, \infty)}$  has no self-intersections, if  $a$  is large enuf.

Cut  $\Sigma$  along  $\gamma([a, \infty))$  and then cut from the obtained surface an infinite triangle  $\Delta$ . The triangle  $\Delta$  has two sides formed by both sides of cuts along  $\gamma$ ; let us denote these sides of  $\Delta$  by  $\gamma_-$  and  $\gamma_+$ . Note that

$$(*) \quad \text{area } \Delta < \text{area } \Sigma < \infty$$

---

<sup>2</sup>It was a part of the thesis of Joseph Lieberman, defended couple of months before his death in the WWII.



and both sides  $\gamma_{\pm}$  are infinite minimizing geodesics in  $\Delta$ .

Consider the Busemann function  $f$  for  $\gamma_+$  [defined on page 33]; denote by  $\ell(t)$  the length of the level curve  $f^{-1}(t)$ . Let  $-\kappa(t)$  be the total curvature of the sup-level set  $f^{-1}([t, \infty))$ . From Gauss–Bonnet formula,

$$(**) \quad \ell'(t) = \kappa(t).$$

The level curve  $f^{-1}(t)$  can be parametrized by a unit-speed curve, say  $\theta_t: [0, \ell(t)] \rightarrow \Delta$ . By coarea formula we have

$$\kappa'(t) = - \int_0^{\ell(t)} K_{\theta_t(\tau)} \cdot d\tau,$$

where  $K_x$  denotes the Gauss curvature of  $\Sigma$  at the point  $x$ . Since  $K_{\theta_t(0)} = K_{\theta_t(\ell_t)} = 0$  and the surface is smooth, there is a constant  $C$  such that  $|K_{\theta_t(\tau)}| \leq C \cdot \ell(t)^2$  for all  $t, \tau$ . Therefore

$$(***) \quad \kappa'(t) \leq C \cdot \ell(t)^3$$

Together,  $(**)$  and  $(***)$  imply that there is  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that

$$\ell(t) \geq \frac{\varepsilon}{t - a}$$

for any large  $t$ . By the coarea formula we get

$$\text{area } \Delta = \int_a^{\infty} \ell(t) = \infty;$$

the latter contradicts  $(*)$ . □

I've learned the problem from Dmitri Burago and Sergei Ivanov, it is originated from a discussion with Keith Burns, Michael Brin and Yakov Pesin.

Here is a motivation: assume  $\Sigma$  is a closed surface with non-positive curvature which is not flat. The space  $\Gamma$  of all unit-speed geodesics  $\gamma: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \Sigma$  can be identified with the unit tangent bundle  $U\Sigma$ . In particular  $\Gamma$  comes with a natural choice of measure. Denote by  $\Gamma_0 \subset \Gamma$  the set of geodesics which run in the set of zero curvature all the time. It is expected that  $\Gamma_0$  has vanishing measure. In all known examples  $\Gamma_0$  contains only periodic geodesics in only finitely many homotopy classes [see also 50].

**Saddle surface.** Denote by  $\Sigma^\circ$  the interior of  $\Sigma$ . Fix a plane  $\Pi$ . Note that the intersection  $\Pi \cap \Sigma^\circ$  locally looks like a curve or two curves

intersecting transversally; in the latter case  $\Pi$  is tangent to  $\Sigma^\circ$  at the cross-point.

Further note that  $\Pi \cap \Sigma^\circ$  has no cycle. Otherwise  $\Sigma$  would fail to be saddle at the point of the disc surrounded by the cycle which maximize the distance to  $\Pi$ .

If  $\Sigma$  is not a graph then there is a point  $p \in \Sigma$  with vertical tangent plane; denote this plane by  $\Pi$ . The intersection  $\Pi \cap \Sigma$  has cross-point at  $p$ .

Since the boundary of  $\Sigma$  projects injectively to a closed convex curve in  $(x, y)$ -plane, the intersection of  $\Pi \cap \partial\Sigma$  has at most 2 points — these are the only endpoints of  $\Pi \cap \Sigma$ .

It follows that the connected component of  $p$  in  $\Pi \cap \Sigma$  is a tree with a vertex of degree 4 at  $p$  and at most two end-points, a contradiction.  $\square$

The proof above is based on the observation that for any saddle surface  $\Sigma$  and plane  $\Pi$ , each connected component of  $\Sigma \setminus \Pi$  contains points on the boundary curve of  $\Sigma$ . One can define *generalized saddle surfaces* as arbitrary (non necessarily smooth) surface which satisfies this condition. The geometry of these surfaces is far from being understood, Samuil Shefel has number of beautiful results about them, [see 51, and references there in].

Our problem also holds for generalized saddle surfaces, but the proof I know is quite involved (I also know an easy fake proof).

The idea in the proof can be used to produce a short proof without any calculation of the result Richard Schoen and Shing-Tung Yau, stating that a harmonic map of degree 1 from a compact surface to a compact negatively curved surface is a diffeomorphism [see 52].

**Asymptotic line.** Arguing by contradiction, assume that the projection  $\bar{\gamma}$  of  $\gamma$  on  $(x, y)$ -plane is star shaped with respect to the origin.

Consider the function

$$h(t) = (d_{\bar{\gamma}(t)}f)(\gamma(t)).$$

Direct calculations show  $h'(t) \neq 0$ . In particular  $h(t)$  is a strictly monotonic function of  $\mathbb{S}^1$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

The problem is discussed by Dmitri Panov [see 53].

**Minimal surface.** Without loss of generality we may assume that the sphere is centered at the origin of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Let  $h$  be the restriction of the function  $x \mapsto \frac{1}{2} \cdot |x|^2$  to the surface  $\Sigma$ . Direct calculations show that  $\Delta_\Sigma h \leq 2$ . Applying the divergence theorem for  $\nabla_\Sigma h$  in  $\Sigma_r = \Sigma \cap B(0, r)$ , we get

$$2 \cdot \text{area } \Sigma_r \leq r \cdot \text{length}[\partial\Sigma_r].$$

Set  $a(r) = \text{area } \Sigma_r$ . By coarea formula,  $a'(r) \geq \text{length}[\partial\Sigma_r]$  at almost all  $r$ . Therefore the function

$$f: r \mapsto \frac{\text{area } \Sigma_r}{r^2}$$

is non-decreasing in the interval  $(0, 1)$ .

Since  $f(r) \rightarrow \pi$  as  $r \rightarrow 0$ , the result follows.  $\square$

We described a partial case of so called *monotonicity formula* for minimal surfaces.

The same argument shows that if 0 is a double point of  $\Sigma$  then  $\text{area } \Sigma \geq 2\pi$ . This observation was used in the proof that the minimal disc bounded by a simple closed curve with total curvature  $\leq 4\pi$  is necessarily embedded. It was proved by Tobias Ekholm, Brian White and Daniel Wienholtz [see 25]; an amusing simplification and generalization was obtained by Stephan Stadler. This result also implies that any embedded circle of total curvature at most  $4\pi$  is unknot. The latter was proved independently by István Fáry [see 22] and John Milnor [see 23].

Note that if we assume in addition that the surface is a disc, then the statement holds for any saddle surface. Indeed, denote by  $S_r$  the sphere of radius  $r$  concentrated with the unit sphere. Then according to the problem “A curve in a sphere” [page 6],

$$\text{length}[\partial\Sigma_r] \geq 2\pi \cdot r.$$

Then by coarea formula we get  $\text{area } \Sigma \geq \pi$ .

On the other hand there are saddle surfaces homeomorphic to the cylinder that may have arbitrary small area in the ball.

If  $\Sigma$  does not pass thru the center and we only know the distance, say  $r$ , from the center to  $\Sigma$ , then the optimal bound is  $\pi \cdot (1 - r^2)$ . This question was open for about 40 years and proved by Simon Brendle and Pei-Ken Hung [see 54]; their proof is based on a similar idea and quite elementary. Earlier Herbert Alexander, David Hoffman and Robert Osserman proved it in two cases (1) for discs and (2) for arbitrary area minimizing surfaces, any dimension and codimension [see 55, 56].

**Round gutter.** Without loss of generality, we can assume that the length of  $\gamma$  is  $2\pi$  and its intrinsic curvature is 1 at all points.

Let  $K$  be the convex hull of  $\hat{\Omega} = \iota(\Omega)$ . Part of  $\hat{\Omega}$  touch the boundary of  $K$  and part lies in the interior of  $K$ . Denote by  $\hat{\gamma}$  the curve in  $\hat{\Omega}$  dividing these two parts.

First note that the Gauss curvature of  $\hat{\Omega}$  has to vanish at the points of  $\hat{\gamma}$ ; in other words,  $\hat{\gamma} = \iota(\gamma)$ . Indeed, since  $\hat{\gamma}$  lies on convex part, the Gauss curvature at the points of  $\hat{\gamma}$  has to be non-negative. On the

other hand  $\hat{\gamma}$  bounds a flat disc in  $\partial K$ ; therefore its integral intrinsic curvature has to be  $2\cdot\pi$ . If the Gauss curvature is positive at some point of  $\hat{\gamma}$ , then by Gauss–Bonnet formula, the total intrinsic curvature of  $\hat{\gamma}$  has to be smaller than  $2\cdot\pi$ , a contradiction.

On the other hand  $\hat{\gamma}$  is an asymptotic line. Indeed, if the direction of  $\hat{\gamma}$  is not asymptotic at some  $t_0$  then  $\hat{\gamma}(t \pm \varepsilon)$  lies the interior of  $K$  for some small  $\varepsilon > 0$ , a contradiction.

Therefore, as the space curve,  $\hat{\gamma}$  has to be a curve with constant curvature 1 and it should be closed. Any such curve is congruent to a unit circle.  $\square$

It is not known if  $\hat{\Omega}$  is congruent to  $\Omega$ .

The solution presented above is based on my answer to the question of Joseph O'Rourke [see 57]. Here are some related statements.

- ◊ A gutter is second order rigid; this was proved by Eduard Rembs [see 58 and also page 135 in 59].
- ◊ Any second order rigid surface does not admit analytic deformation [proved by Nikolay Efimov, see page 121 in 59] and for the surfaces of revolution, the assumption of analyticity can be removed [proved by Idzhad Sabitov, see 60].

**Non-contractible geodesics.** A torus of revolution is an example.

Let  $T$  be a torus of revolution; it has a family *meridians* — a family of circles which form closed geodesics.

Note that a geodesic on  $T$  is either a meridian or it intersects meridians transversally. In the latter case all the meridiangs are crossed by the geodesic in the same direction.

A contactable curve has to cross each meridian equal number of times in both directions. Hence no geodesics of the torus are contractible.  $\square$

I learned this problem from the book of Mikhael Gromov [see 61], where it is attributed to Y. Colin de Verdière. I do not know generic examples of that type.

**Two discs.** Choose a continuous map  $h: \Sigma_1 \rightarrow \Sigma_2$  which is identical on  $\gamma$ . Let us prove that for some  $p_1 \in \Sigma_1$  and  $p_2 = h(p_1) \in \Sigma_2$  the tangent plane  $T_{p_1}\Sigma_1$  is parallel to the tangent plane  $T_{p_2}\Sigma_2$ ; this is stronger than required.

Arguing by contradiction, assume that such point does not exist. Then for each  $p \in \Sigma_1$  there is unique line  $\ell_p \ni p$  which is parallel to each of the tangent planes  $T_p\Sigma_1$  and  $T_{h(p)}\Sigma_2$ .

Note that the lines  $\ell_p$  form a tangent line distribution over  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\ell_p$  is tangent to  $\gamma$  at any  $p \in \gamma$ .

Let  $\Delta$  be the disc in  $\Sigma_1$  bounded by  $\gamma$ . Consider the doubling of  $\Delta$  along  $\gamma$ ; it is diffeomorphic to  $\mathbb{S}^2$ . The line distribution  $\ell$  lifts to a line distribution on the doubling. The latter contradicts the hairy ball theorem.  $\square$

This proof was suggested nearly simultaneously by Steven Sivek and Damiano Testa [see 62].

Note that the same proof works in case  $\Sigma_i$  are oriented open surfaces such that  $\gamma$  cuts a compact domain in each  $\Sigma_i$ .

There are examples of three disks  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $\Sigma_2$  and  $\Sigma_3$  with a common closed curve  $\gamma$  such that there no triple of points  $p_i \in \Sigma_i$  with parallel tangent planes. Such examples can be found among ruled surfaces [see 63].

# Chapter 3

## Comparison geometry

In this chapter we consider Riemannian manifolds with curvature bounds.

This chapter is very demanding; we assume that the reader is familiar with shape operator and second fundamental form, equations of Riccati and Jacobi, comparison theorems and Morse theory. The classical book [64] covers all the necessary material.

### Geodesic immersion\*

An isometric immersion  $\iota: N \looparrowright M$  from one Riemannian manifold to another is called *totally geodesic* if it maps any geodesic in  $N$  to a geodesic in  $M$ .

▮ *Let  $M$  and  $N$  be a simply connected positively curved Riemannian manifolds and  $\iota: N \looparrowright M$  be a totally geodesic immersion. Assume that*

$$\dim N > \frac{1}{2} \cdot \dim M.$$

*Prove that  $\iota$  is an embedding.*

*Semisolution.* Set  $n = \dim N$ ,  $m = \dim M$ .

Fix a smooth increasing strictly concave function  $\varphi$ . Consider the function  $f = \varphi \circ \text{dist}_N$ .

Note that if  $f$  is smooth at some point  $x \in M$  then the Hessian of  $f$  at  $x$  (briefly  $\text{hess}_x f$ ) has at least  $n + 1$  negative eigenvalues.

Moreover, at any point  $x \notin \iota(N)$  the same holds in the barrier sense. That is, there is a smooth function  $h$  defined on  $M$  such that  $h(x) = f(x)$ ,  $h(y) \geq f(y)$  for any  $y$  and  $\text{hess}_x h$  has at least  $n + 1$  negative eigenvalues.

Use that  $m < 2 \cdot n$  and the described property to prove the following analog of Morse lemma for  $f$ .

(\*) Given  $x \notin \iota(N)$  there is a neighborhood  $U \ni x$  such that the set

$$U_- = \{ z \in U \mid f(z) < f(x) \}$$

is simply connected.

Since  $M$  is simply connected, any closed curve in  $\iota(N)$  can be contracted by a disc, say  $s_0: \mathbb{D} \rightarrow M$ .

Applying the claim (\*), one can construct an  $f$ -decreasing homotopy which starts at  $s_0$  and ends in  $\iota(N)$ . That is, a homotopy  $s_t: \mathbb{D} \rightarrow M$ ,  $t \in [0, 1]$  such that  $s_t(\partial\mathbb{D}) \subset \iota(N)$  for any  $t$  and  $s_1(\mathbb{D}) \subset \iota(N)$ . It follows that  $\iota(N)$  is simply connected.

Finally assume that  $a$  and  $b$  are distinct points in  $N$  such that  $\iota(a) = \iota(b)$ . If  $\gamma$  is a path from  $a$  to  $b$  in  $N$  then the loop  $\iota \circ \gamma$  is not contractible in  $\iota(N)$ . That is, if  $\iota: N \rightarrow M$  has a self-intersection, then the image  $\iota(N)$  is not simply connected. Hence the result follows.  $\square$

The statement was proved by Fuquan Fang, Sérgio Mendonça and Xiaochun Rong [see 65]. The main idea was discovered by Burkhard Wilking [see 66].

## Geodesic hypersurface

The totally geodesic embedding is defined before the previous problem.

$\square$  Assume a compact connected positively curved manifold  $M$  has a totally geodesic embedded hypersurface. Show that  $M$  or its double cover is homeomorphic to the sphere.

## If convex, then embedded

$\square$  Let  $M$  be a complete simply connected Riemannian manifold with non-positive curvature and dimension at least 3. Prove that any immersed locally convex compact hypersurface  $\Sigma$  in  $M$  is embedded.

Let us summarize some statements about complete simply connected Riemannian manifolds with non-positive curvature.

By Cartan–Hadamard theorem, for any point  $p \in M$  the exponential map  $\exp_p: T_p \rightarrow M$  is a diffeomorphism. In particular  $M$  is diffeomorphic to the Euclidean space of the same dimension. In particular, any geodesic in  $M$  is minimizing, and any two points in  $M$  are connected by unique minimizing geodesic,

Further,  $M$  is a CAT[0] space; that is, it satisfies a global angle comparison which we are about to describe. Assume  $[xyz]$  is a triangle in  $M$ ; that is, three distinct points connected pairwise by geodesics. Consider its model triangle  $[\tilde{x}\tilde{y}\tilde{z}]$  in the Euclidean plane; that is, a triangle with the corresponding side lengths as in  $[xyz]$ . Then each angle in  $[xyz]$  can not exceed the corresponding angle in  $[\tilde{x}\tilde{y}\tilde{z}]$ . This inequality can be written as

$$\tilde{\angle}(y_z^x) \geq \angle[y_z^x],$$

where  $\angle[y_z^x]$  denotes the angle of the hinge  $[y_z^x]$  formed by two geodesics  $[yx]$  and  $[yz]$  and  $\tilde{\angle}(y_z^x)$  denotes the corresponding angle in the model triangle  $[\tilde{x}\tilde{y}\tilde{z}]$ .

From this comparison it follows that any connected closed locally convex sets in  $M$  is globally convex. In particular, if  $\Sigma$  is embedded then it bounds a convex set.

### Immersed ball\*

$\square$  *Prove that any immersed locally convex hypersurface  $\iota: \Sigma \looparrowright M$  in a compact positively curved manifold  $M$  of dimension  $m \geq 3$ , is the boundary of an immersed ball. That is, there is an immersion of a closed ball  $f: \bar{B}^m \looparrowright M$  and a diffeomorphism  $h: \Sigma \rightarrow \partial \bar{B}^m$  such that  $\iota = f \circ h$ .*

### Minimal surface in the sphere

A smooth  $n$ -dimensional surface  $\Sigma$  in an  $m$ -dimensional Riemannian manifold  $M$  is called minimal if it is locally minimizing the  $n$ -dimensional area; that is, sufficiently small regions of  $\Sigma$  do not admit area decreasing deformations with fixed boundary.

The minimal surfaces can be also defined via mean curvature vector as follows. Let  $T = T\Sigma$  and  $N = N\Sigma$  correspondingly tangent and normal bundle. Let  $s$  denotes the second fundamental form of  $\Sigma$ ; it is a quadratic form on  $T$  with values in  $N$ , see the remark after problem “Hypercurve” below. Given an orthonormal basis  $(e_i)$  in  $T_x$ , set

$$H_x = \sum_i s(e_i, e_i).$$

The vector  $H_x$  lies in the normal space  $N_x$  and it does not depend on the choice of orthonormal basis  $(e_i)$ . This vector  $H_x$  is called the mean curvature vector at  $x \in \Sigma$ .

We say that  $\Sigma$  is *minimal* if  $H \equiv 0$ .



▮ Let  $\Sigma$  be a closed  $n$ -dimensional minimal surface in the unit  $m$ -dimensional sphere  $\mathbb{S}^m$ . Prove that  $\text{vol}_n \Sigma \geq \text{vol}_n \mathbb{S}^n$ .

## Hypercurve

The Riemannian curvature tensor  $R$  can be viewed as an operator  $\mathbf{R}$  on the space of tangent bi-vectors  $\bigwedge^2 T$ ; it is uniquely defined by identity

$$\langle \mathbf{R}(X \wedge Y), V \wedge W \rangle = \langle R(X, Y)V, W \rangle.$$

The operator  $\mathbf{R}: \bigwedge^2 T \rightarrow \bigwedge^2 T$  is called *curvature operator* and it is said to be *positive definite* if  $\langle \mathbf{R}(\varphi), \varphi \rangle > 0$  for all non zero bi-vector  $\varphi \in \bigwedge^2 T$ .

▮ Let  $M^m \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m+2}$  be a closed smooth  $m$ -dimensional submanifold and let  $g$  be the induced Riemannian metric on  $M^m$ . Assume that sectional curvature of  $g$  is positive. Prove that the curvature operator of  $g$  is positive definite.

The second fundamental form for manifolds of arbitrary codimension which we are about to describe might help to solve this problem.

Assume  $M$  is a smooth submanifold in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . Given a point  $p \in M$  denote by  $T_p$  and  $N_p = T_p^\perp$  the tangent and normal spaces of  $M$  at  $p$ . The *second fundamental form* of  $M$  at  $p$  is defined as

$$s(X, Y) = (\nabla_X Y)^\perp,$$

where  $(\nabla_X Y)^\perp$  denotes the orthogonal projection of covariant derivative  $\nabla_X Y$  onto the normal bundle.

The curvature tensor of  $M$  can be found from the second fundamental form using the following formula

$$\langle R(X, Y)V, W \rangle = \langle s(X, W), s(Y, V) \rangle - \langle s(X, V), s(Y, W) \rangle,$$

which is direct generalization of the formula for Gauss curvature of a surface.

## Horo-sphere

We say that a Riemannian manifold has negatively pinched sectional curvature, if its sectional curvatures at all point in all sectional direction lie in an interval  $[-a^2, -b^2]$ , for fixed constants  $a > b > 0$ .

Let  $M$  be a complete Riemannian manifold and  $\gamma$  is a ray in  $M$ ; that is,  $\gamma: [0, \infty) \rightarrow M$  is a minimizing unit-speed geodesic.

The *Busemann function*  $\text{bus}_\gamma: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is defined by

$$\text{bus}_\gamma(p) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (|p - \gamma(t)|_M - t).$$

From the triangle inequality, the expression under the limit is non-increasing in  $t$ ; therefore the limit above is defined for any  $p$ .

A *horo-sphere* in  $M$  is defined as a level set of a Busemann function in  $M$ .

We say that a complete Riemannian manifold  $M$  has *polynomial volume growth* if for some (and therefore any)  $p \in M$ , we have

$$\text{vol } B(p, r)_M \leq C \cdot (r^k + 1),$$

where  $B(p, r)_M$  denotes the ball in  $M$  and  $C, k$  are constants.

$\square$  Let  $M$  be a complete simply connected manifold with negatively pinched sectional curvature and  $\Sigma \subset M$  be an horo-sphere in  $M$ . Show that  $\Sigma$  with the induced intrinsic metric has polynomial volume growth.

## Minimal spheres

Recall that two subsets  $A$  and  $B$  in a metric space  $X$  are called *equidistant* if the distance function  $\text{dist}_A : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is constant on  $B$  and  $\text{dist}_B$  is constant on  $A$ .

The minimal surfaces are defined on page 32.

$\square$  Show that a 4-dimensional compact positively curved Riemannian manifold cannot contain infinite number of mutually equidistant minimal 2-spheres.

## Positive curvature and symmetry<sup>+</sup>

$\square$  Assume  $\mathbb{S}^1$  acts isometrically on a 4-dimensional positively curved closed Riemannian manifold. Show that the action has at most 3 isolated fixed points.

The following statement might be useful. If  $(M, g)$  is a Riemannian manifold with sectional curvature  $\geq \kappa$  which admits a continuous isometric action of a compact group  $G$ , then the quotient space  $A = (M, g)/G$  is an Alexandrov space with curvature  $\geq \kappa$ ; that is, the conclusion of Toponogov comparison theorem holds in  $A$ .

For more on Alexandrov geometry read our book [67].

## Energy minimizer

Let  $F$  be a smooth map from a closed Riemannian manifold  $M$  to a Riemannian manifold  $N$ . Then energy functional of  $F$  is defined as

$$E(F) = \int_M |d_x F|^2 \cdot d_x \text{vol}_M.$$

We assume that

$$|d_x F|^2 = \sum_{i,j} a_{i,j}^2,$$

where  $(a_{i,j})$  denote the components of the differential  $d_x F$  written in the orthonormal bases of the tangent spaces  $T_x M$  and  $T_{F(x)} N$ .

▮ Show that the identity map on  $\mathbb{R}P^m$  is energy minimizing in its homotopy class. Here we assume that  $\mathbb{R}P^m$  is equipped with canonical metric.

## Curvature against injectivity radius<sup>+</sup>

▮ Let  $(M, g)$  be a closed Riemannian  $m$ -dimensional manifold. Assume average of sectional curvatures of  $(M, g)$  is 1. Show that the injectivity radius of  $(M, g)$  is at most  $\pi$ .

Solutions of this and the previous problems use that geodesic flow on the tangent bundle to a Riemannian manifold preserves the volume form; this is a corollary of Liouville's theorem on phase volume.

## Approximation of a quotient

▮ Let  $(M, g)$  be a compact Riemannian manifold and  $G$  be a compact Lie group acting by isometries on  $(M, g)$ . Construct a sequence of metrics  $g_n$  on a fixed manifold  $N$  such that  $(N, g_n)$  converges to the quotient space  $(M, g)/G$  in the sense of Gromov–Hausdorff.

## Polar points<sup>‡</sup>

▮ Let  $M$  be a compact Riemannian manifold with sectional curvature at least 1 and the dimension at least 2. Prove that for any point  $p \in M$  there is a point  $p^* \in M$  such that

$$|p - x|_M + |x - p^*|_M \leq \pi$$

for any  $x \in M$ .

## Isometric section<sup>\*</sup>

▮ Let  $M$  and  $W$  be compact Riemannian manifolds,  $\dim W > \dim M$  and  $s: W \rightarrow M$  be a Riemannian submersion. Assume that  $W$  has positive sectional curvature. Show that  $s$  does not admit an isometric section; that is, there is no isometric embedding  $\iota: M \hookrightarrow W$  such that  $s \circ \iota(p) = p$  for any  $p \in M$ .

## Warped product

Let  $(M, g)$  and  $(N, h)$  be Riemannian manifolds and  $f$  be a smooth positive function defined on  $M$ . Consider the product manifold  $W = M \times N$ . Given a tangent vector  $X \in T_{(p,q)}W = T_pM \times T_pN$  denote by  $X_M \in TM$  and  $X_N \in TN$  its projections. Let us equip  $W$  with the Riemannian metric defined as

$$s(X, Y) = g(X_M, Y_M) + f^2 \cdot h(X_N, Y_N).$$

The obtained Riemannian manifold  $(W, s)$  is called *warped product* of  $M$  and  $N$  with respect to  $f: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ; it can be written as

$$(W, g) = (N, h) \times_f (M, g).$$

▮ Assume  $M$  is an oriented 3-dimensional Riemannian manifold with positive scalar curvature and  $\Sigma \subset M$  is an oriented smooth hypersurface which is area minimizing in its homology class.

Show that there is a positive smooth function  $f: \Sigma \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that the warped product  $\mathbb{S}^1 \times_f \Sigma$  has positive scalar curvature; here  $\Sigma$  is equipped with the Riemannian metric induced from  $M$ .

## No approximation<sup>‡</sup>

▮ Prove that if  $p \neq 2$ , then  $\mathbb{R}^m$  equipped with the metric induced by the  $\ell^p$ -norm cannot be a Gromov–Hausdorff limit of  $m$ -dimensional Riemannian manifolds  $(M_n, g_n)$  with  $\text{Ric}_{g_n} \geq C$  for some fixed real constant  $C$ .

## Area of spheres

▮ Let  $M$  be a complete non-compact Riemannian manifold with non-negative Ricci curvature and  $p \in M$ . Show that there is  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that

$$\text{area}[\partial B(p, r)] > \varepsilon$$

for all sufficiently large  $r$ .

## Flat coordinate planes

▮ Let  $g$  be a complete Riemannian metric on  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , such that the coordinate planes  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$  and  $z = 0$  are flat and totally geodesic. Assume the sectional curvature of  $g$  is either non-negative or non-positive. Show that in both cases  $g$  is flat.

## Two-convexity<sup>#</sup>

An open subset  $V$  with smooth boundary in the Euclidean space is called *two-convex* if at most one principle curvatures in the outward direction to  $V$  is negative.

The two-convexity of  $V$  is equivalent to the following property. For any plane  $\Pi$  and any closed curve  $\gamma$  in the intersection  $V \cap \Pi$ , if  $\gamma$  is contactable in  $V$  then it is contactable in  $\Pi \cap V$ .

☐ *Let  $K$  be a closed set bounded by a smooth surface in  $\mathbb{R}^4$ . Assume  $K$  contains two coordinate planes*

$$\{(x, y, 0, 0) \in \mathbb{R}^4\} \quad \text{and} \quad \{(0, 0, z, t) \in \mathbb{R}^4\}$$

*in its interior and also belongs to the closed 1-neighborhood of these two planes.*

*Show that the complement of  $K$  is not two-convex.*

## Semisolutions

**Geodesic hypersurface.** Let  $\Sigma$  be the totally geodesic embedded hypersurface in the positively curved manifold  $M$ . Without loss of generality, we can assume that  $\Sigma$  is connected.<sup>1</sup>

The complement  $M \setminus \Sigma$  has one or two connected components. First let us show that if the number of connected components is two, then  $M$  is homeomorphic to a sphere.

By cutting  $M$  along  $\Sigma$  we get two manifolds with geodesic boundaries. It is sufficient to show that each of them is homeomorphic to a Euclidean ball.

Fix one of these manifolds; denote it by  $N$ . Denote by  $f: N \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  the distance functions to the boundary  $\partial N$ . By Riccati equation  $\text{hess } f \leq 0$  at any smooth point, and for any point the same holds in the barrier sense [defined on page 30]. It follows that  $f$  is concave.

Fix an increasing strictly concave function  $\varphi: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Note that  $\varphi \circ f$  is strictly concave in the interior of  $N$ .

Fix a compact subset  $K$  in the interior of  $N$  and smooth  $\varphi \circ f$  in a neighborhood of  $K$  keeping it concave. This can be done by applying the smoothing theorem of Greene and Wu [see Theorem 2 in 68].

After the smoothing, the obtained strictly concave function, say  $h$  has single critical point which is its maximum. In particular by Morse lemma, we get that if the set

$$N'_s = \{x \in N \mid h(x) \geq s\}$$

---

<sup>1</sup>In fact, by Frankel's theorem [see page 43]  $\Sigma$  is connected.

is not empty and lies in  $K$  then it is diffeomorphic to a Euclidean ball.

For appropriately chosen set  $K$  and the smoothing  $h$ , the set  $N'_s$  can be made arbitrary close to  $N$ ; moreover, its boundary  $\partial N'_s$  can be made  $C^\infty$ -close to  $\partial N$ . It follows that  $N$  are diffeomorphic to a Euclidean ball. This finishes the proof of the first case.

Now assume  $M \setminus \Sigma$  is connected. In this case there is a double cover  $\tilde{M}$  of  $M$  which induce a double cover  $\tilde{\Sigma}$  of  $\Sigma$ , so  $\tilde{M}$  contains a geodesic hypersurface  $\tilde{\Sigma}$  which divides  $\tilde{M}$  into two connected components. From the case which already has been considered,  $\tilde{M}$  is homeomorphic to a sphere; hence the second case follows.  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Peter Petersen.

**If convex, then embedded.** Set

$$m = \dim \Sigma = \dim M - 1.$$

Given a point in  $p$  on  $\Sigma$  denote by  $p_r$  the point on distance  $r$  from  $p$  which lies on the geodesic starting from  $p$  in the outer normal direction to  $\Sigma$ . Note that for fixed  $r \geq 0$ , the points  $p_r$  sweep an immersed locally convex hypersurface which we denote by  $\Sigma_r$ .

Fix  $z \in M$ . Denote by  $d$  the maximal distance from  $z$  to the points in  $\Sigma$ . Note that any point on  $\Sigma_r$  lies on a distance at least  $r - d$  from  $z$ .

By comparison,

$$\angle[p_r z] \leq \arcsin \frac{d}{r}.$$

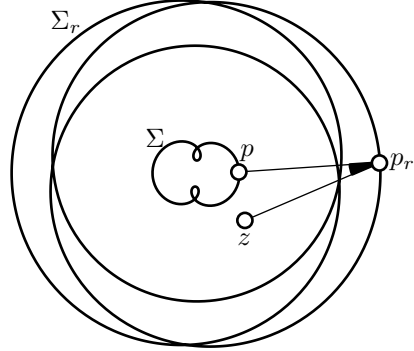
In particular, for large  $r$ , each infinite geodesic starting at  $z$  intersects  $\Sigma_r$  transversally.

The space of geodesics starting from  $z$  is homeomorphic to the sphere  $\mathbb{S}^m$ . Therefore the map which send a point  $x \in \Sigma_r$  to a geodesic from  $z$  thru  $x$  induce a local diffeomorphism  $\varphi_r: \Sigma \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^m$ .

Since  $m \geq 2$ , the sphere  $\mathbb{S}^m$  is simply connected. Since  $\Sigma$  is connected, the map  $\varphi_r$  is a diffeomorphism. It follows that  $\Sigma_r$  is star-shaped with center at  $z$ . In particular  $\Sigma_r$  is embedded. Since  $\Sigma_r$  is locally convex, it bounds a convex region.

The latter statement holds for all  $r \geq 0$ ; this can be shown by applying the open-closed argument. Hence the result follows.  $\square$

The problem is due to Stephanie Alexander [see 69].



**Immersed ball.** Equip  $\Sigma$  with the induced intrinsic metric. Denote by  $\kappa$  the lower bound for principle curvatures of  $\Sigma$ . Note that we can assume that  $\kappa > 0$ .

Fix sufficiently small  $\varepsilon = \varepsilon(M, \kappa) > 0$ . Given  $p \in \Sigma$  denote by  $\Delta(p)$  the  $\varepsilon$ -ball in  $\Sigma$  centered at  $p$ . Consider the lift  $\tilde{h}_p: \Delta(p) \rightarrow T_{h(p)}$  along the exponential map  $\exp_{h(p)}: T_{h(p)} \rightarrow M$ . More precisely:

1. Connect each point  $q \in \Delta(p) \subset \Sigma$  to  $p$  by a minimizing geodesic path  $\gamma_q: [0, 1] \rightarrow \Sigma$
2. Consider the lifting  $\tilde{\gamma}_q$  in  $T_{h(p)}$ ; that is, the curve such that  $\tilde{\gamma}_q(0) = 0$  and  $\exp_{h(p)} \circ \tilde{\gamma}_q(t) = \gamma_q(t)$  for any  $t \in [0, 1]$ .
3. Set  $\tilde{h}(q) = \tilde{\gamma}_q(1)$ .

Show that all the hypersurfaces  $\tilde{h}_p(\Delta(p)) \subset T_{h(p)}$  has principle curvatures at least  $\frac{\kappa}{2}$ .

Use the same idea as in the solution of “Immersed surface” [page 19] to show that one can fix  $\varepsilon = \varepsilon(M, \kappa) > 0$  such that the restriction of  $\tilde{h}_p|_{\Delta(p)}$  is injective. Conclude that the restriction  $h|_{\Delta(p)}$  is injective for any  $p \in \Sigma$ . (Here we use that  $m \geq 3$ .)

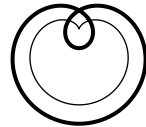
Now consider locally equidistant surfaces  $\Sigma_t$  in the inward direction for small  $t$ . The principle curvatures of  $\Sigma_t$  remain at least  $\kappa$  in the barrier sense; that is, at any point  $p$ , the surface  $\Sigma_t$  can be supported by a smooth surface with principle curvatures at least  $\kappa$  at  $p$ . By the same argument as above, any  $\varepsilon$ -ball in  $\Sigma_t$  is embedded.

Applying open-closed argument we get a one parameter family of locally convex locally equidistant surfaces  $\Sigma_t$  for  $t$  in the maximal interval  $[0, a]$ , where the surface  $\Sigma_a$  degenerates to a point, say  $p$ .

To construct the immersion  $\partial \bar{B}^m \looparrowright M$ , take the point  $p$  as the image of the center  $\bar{B}^m$  and take the surfaces  $\Sigma_t$  as the restrictions of the embedding to the spheres; the existence of the immersion follows from the Morse lemma.  $\square$

As you see from the picture, the analogous statement does not hold in the two-dimensional case.

The proof presented above was indicated in the lectures of Mikhael Gromov [see 49] and written rigorously by Jost Eschenburg [see 70].



A variation of Gromov’s proof was obtained independently by Ben Andrews [see 71]. Instead of equidistant deformation, he uses a so called *inverse mean curvature flow*; this way one has to perform some calculations to show that convexity survives in the flow, but one does not have to worry about non-smoothness of the hypersurfaces  $\Sigma_t$ .

**Minimal surface in the sphere.** Fix a geodesic  $n$ -dimensional sphere  $\tilde{\Sigma} = \mathbb{S}^n \subset \mathbb{S}^m$ .

Given  $r \in (0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$ , denote by  $U_r$  and  $\tilde{U}_r$  the closed tubular  $r$ -neighborhood of  $\Sigma$  and  $\tilde{\Sigma}$  in  $\mathbb{S}^m$  correspondingly.

Note that

$$(*) \quad U_{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \tilde{U}_{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \mathbb{S}^m.$$

Indeed, clearly  $\tilde{U}_{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \mathbb{S}^m$ . If  $U_{\frac{\pi}{2}} \neq \mathbb{S}^m$ , fix  $x \in \mathbb{S}^m \setminus U_r$ . Choose a closest point  $y \in \Sigma$  to  $x$ . Since  $r = |x - y|_{\mathbb{S}^m} > \frac{\pi}{2}$  the  $r$ -sphere  $S_r \subset \mathbb{S}^m$  with center  $x$  is concave. Note that  $S_r$  supports  $\Sigma$  at  $y$ ; in particular the mean curvature vector of  $\Sigma$  at  $y$  can not vanish, a contradiction.

By Riccati equation,

$$H_r(x) \geq \tilde{H}_r$$

for any  $x \in \partial U_r$ , where  $H_r(x)$  denotes the mean curvature of  $\partial U_r$  at a point  $x$  and  $\tilde{H}_r$  is the mean curvature of  $\partial \tilde{U}_r$ , the latter is the same at all points.

Set

$$\begin{aligned} a(r) &= \text{vol}_{m-1} \partial U_r, & \tilde{a}(r) &= \text{vol}_{m-1} \partial \tilde{U}_r, \\ v(r) &= \text{vol}_m U_r, & \tilde{v}(r) &= \text{vol}_m \tilde{U}_r. \end{aligned}$$

by the coarea formula,

$$\frac{d}{dr} v(r) \stackrel{\text{a.e.}}{=} a(r), \quad \frac{d}{dr} \tilde{v}(r) = \tilde{a}(r).$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dr} a(r) &\leq \int_{\partial U_r} H_r(x) \cdot d_x \text{vol}_{m-1} \leq \\ &\leq a(r) \cdot \tilde{H}_r \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\frac{d}{dr} \tilde{a}(r) = \tilde{a}(r) \cdot \tilde{H}_r.$$

It follows that

$$\frac{v''(r)}{v(r)} \leq \frac{\tilde{v}''(r)}{\tilde{v}(r)}$$

for almost all  $r$ . Therefore

$$v(r) \leq \frac{\text{area } \Sigma}{\text{area } \tilde{\Sigma}} \cdot \tilde{v}(r)$$



for any  $r > 0$ .

According to (\*),

$$v(\frac{\pi}{2}) = \tilde{v}(\frac{\pi}{2}) = \text{vol } \mathbb{S}^m.$$

Hence the result follows.  $\square$

This problem is the geometric lemma in the proof given by Frederick Almgren of his isoperimetric inequality [see 72]. The argument is similar to the proof of isoperimetric inequality for manifolds with positive Ricci curvature given by Mikhael Gromov [see 73].

**Hypercurve.** Fix  $p \in M$ . Denote by  $s$  the second fundamental form of  $M$  at  $p$ . Recall that  $s$  is a symmetric bi-linear form on the tangent space  $T_p M$  of  $M$  with values in the normal space  $N_p M$  to  $M$ , see page 33.

By Gauss formula

$$\langle R(X, Y)Y, X \rangle = \langle s(X, X), s(Y, Y) \rangle - \langle s(X, Y), s(X, Y) \rangle,$$

Since the sectional curvature of  $M$  is positive, we get

$$(*) \quad \langle s(X, X), s(Y, Y) \rangle > 0$$

for any pair of nonzero vectors  $X, Y \in T_p M$ .

The normal space  $N_p M$  is two-dimensional. By (\*) there is an orthonormal basis  $e_1, e_2$  in  $N_p M$  such that the real-valued quadratic forms

$$s_1(X, X) = \langle s(X, X), e_1 \rangle, \quad s_2(X, X) = \langle s(X, X), e_2 \rangle$$

are positive definite.

Note that the curvature operators  $\mathbf{R}_1$  and  $\mathbf{R}_2$ , defined by the following identity

$$\mathbf{R}_i(X \wedge Y), V \wedge W \rangle = s_i(X, W) \cdot s_i(Y, V) - s_i(X, V) \cdot s_i(Y, W),$$

are positive. Finally, note that  $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{R}_1 + \mathbf{R}_2$  is the curvature operator of  $M$  at  $p$ .  $\square$

The problem is due to Alan Weinstein [see 74]. Note that from [75]/[76] it follows that the universal cover of  $M$  is homeomorphic/diffeomorphic to a standard sphere.

**Horo-sphere.** Set  $m = \dim \Sigma = \dim M - 1$ .

Let  $\text{bus}: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the Busemann function such that

$$\Sigma = \text{bus}^{-1}\{0\}.$$

Set  $\Sigma_r = \text{bus}^{-1}\{r\}$ , so  $\Sigma_0 = \Sigma$ .

Let us equip each  $\Sigma_r$  with induced Riemannian metric. Note that all  $\Sigma_r$  have bounded curvature. In particular, the unit balls in  $\Sigma_r$  has volume bounded above by a universal constant, say  $v_0$ .

Given  $x \in \Sigma$  denote by  $\gamma_x$  the unit-speed geodesic such that  $\gamma_x(0) = x$  and  $\text{bus}(\gamma_x(t)) = t$  for any  $t$ . Consider the map  $\varphi_r: \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma_r$  defined as  $\varphi_r: x \mapsto \gamma_x(r)$ . In other words  $\varphi_r$  is the closest point projection from  $\Sigma$  to  $\Sigma_r$ .

Notice that  $\varphi_r$  is a bi-Lipschitz map with the Lipschitz constants  $e^{a \cdot r}$  and  $e^{b \cdot r}$ . In particular, the ball of radius  $R$  in  $\Sigma$  is mapped by  $\varphi_r$  to a ball of radius  $e^{a \cdot r} \cdot R$  in  $\Sigma_r$ . Therefore

$$\text{vol}_m B(x, R)_\Sigma \leq e^{m \cdot b \cdot r} \cdot \text{vol}_m B(\varphi_r(x), e^{a \cdot r} \cdot R)_{\Sigma_r}$$

for any  $R, r > 0$ . Taking  $R = e^{-a \cdot r}$ , we get

$$\text{vol}_m B(x, R)_\Sigma \leq v_0 \cdot R^{m \cdot \frac{b}{a}}$$

for any  $R \geq 1$ . Hence the statement follows.  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Vitali Kapovitch.

There are examples of horo-spheres as above with degree of polynomial growth higher than  $m$ . For example, consider the horo-sphere  $\Sigma$  in the the complex hyperbolic space of real dimension 4. Clearly  $m = \dim \Sigma = 3$ , but the degree of its volume growth is 4.

In this case  $\Sigma$  is isometric to the Heisenberg group.<sup>2</sup> It instructive to show that any such metric has volume growth of degree 4.

**Minimal spheres.** Assuming contrary, we can choose a pair of sufficiently close minimal spheres  $\Sigma$  and  $\Sigma'$  in the 4-dimensional manifold  $M$ ; we can assume that the distance  $a$  between  $\Sigma$  and  $\Sigma'$  is strictly smaller than the injectivity radius of the manifold. Note that in this case there is a unique bijection  $\Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma'$ , denoted by  $p \mapsto p'$  such that the distance  $|p - p'|_M = a$  for any  $p \in \Sigma$ .

Let  $\iota_p: T_p \rightarrow T_{p'}$  be the parallel translation along the (necessary unique) minimizing geodesic  $[pp']$ . Note that there is a pair  $(p, p')$  such that  $\iota_p(T_p \Sigma) = T_{p'} \Sigma'$ . Indeed, if this is not the case, then  $\iota_p(T_p \Sigma) \cap T_{p'} \Sigma'$  forms a continuous line distribution over  $\Sigma'$ . Since  $\Sigma'$  is a two-sphere, the latter contradicts the hairy ball theorem.

<sup>2</sup>Heisenberg group is the group of  $3 \times 3$  upper triangular matrices of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & c \\ 0 & 1 & b \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

under the operation of matrix multiplication.

Consider pairs of unit-speed geodesics  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha'$  in  $\Sigma$  and  $\Sigma'$  which start at  $p$  and  $p'$  correspondingly and go in the parallel directions, say  $\nu$  and  $\nu'$ . Set  $\ell_\nu(t) = |\alpha(t) - \alpha'(t)|$ .

Use the second variation formula together with the lower bound on Ricci curvature to show that  $\ell''_\nu(0)$  has negative average for all tangent directions  $\nu$  to  $\Sigma$  at  $p$ . In particular  $\ell''_\nu(0) < 0$  for a vector  $\nu$  as above; consider the corresponding pair  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha'$ . It follows that there are points  $v = \alpha(\varepsilon) \in \Sigma$  near  $p$  and  $v' = \alpha'(\varepsilon) \in \Sigma'$  near  $p'$  such that

$$|v - v'| < |p - p'|,$$

a contradiction.  $\square$

Likely, any compact positively curved 4-dimensional manifold cannot contain a pair of equidistant spheres. The argument above implies that the distance between such a pair has to exceed the injectivity radius of the manifold.

The problem was suggested by Dmitri Burago. Here is a short list of classical problems with use second variation formula in similar fashion:

$\square$  *Any compact even-dimensional orientable manifold with positive sectional curvature is simply connected.*

This is called Synge's lemma [see 77].

$\square$  *Any two compact minimal hypersurfaces in a Riemannian manifold with positive Ricci curvature must intersect.*

$\square$  *Assume  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  be two compact geodesic submanifolds in a manifold with positive sectional curvature  $M$  and*

$$\dim \Sigma_1 + \dim \Sigma_2 \geq \dim M.$$

*Show that  $\Sigma_1 \cap \Sigma_2 \neq \emptyset$ .*

These two statements proved by Theodore Frankel [see 78].

$\square$  *Let  $(M, g)$  be a closed Riemannian manifold with negative Ricci curvature. Prove that  $(M, g)$  does not admit an isometric  $\mathbb{S}^1$ -action.*

This is a theorem of Salomon Bochner [see 79].

The problem "Geodesic immersion" [page 30] can be considered as further development of the idea.

**Positive curvature and symmetry.** Let  $M$  be a 4-dimensional Riemannian manifold with isometric  $\mathbb{S}^1$ -action. Consider the quotient space  $X = M/\mathbb{S}^1$ . Note that  $X$  is a positively curved 3-dimensional

Alexandrov space. In particular the angle  $\angle[x_z^y]$  between any two geodesics  $[xy]$  and  $[xz]$  is defined. Further, for any non-degenerate triangle  $[xyz]$  formed by the minimizing geodesics  $[xy]$ ,  $[yz]$  and  $[zx]$  in  $X$  we have

$$(*) \quad \angle[x_z^y] + \angle[y_x^z] + \angle[z_x^x] > \pi.$$

Assume  $p \in X$  corresponds to a fixed point  $\bar{p} \in M$  of the  $\mathbb{S}^1$ -action. Each direction of geodesic starting from  $p$  in  $X$  corresponds to  $\mathbb{S}^1$ -orbit of the induced isometric action  $\mathbb{S}^1 \curvearrowright \mathbb{S}^3$  on the sphere of unit vectors at  $\bar{p}$ . Any such action is conjugate to the action  $\mathbb{S}_{p,q}^1 \curvearrowright \mathbb{S}^3 \subset \mathbb{C}^2$  induced by complex matrices  $\begin{pmatrix} z^p & 0 \\ 0 & z^q \end{pmatrix}$  with  $|z| = 1$  and some relatively prime positive integers  $p, q$ . The possible quotient spaces  $\Sigma_{p,q} = \mathbb{S}^3 / \mathbb{S}_{p,q}^1$  have diameter  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  and perimeter of any triangle in  $\Sigma_{p,q}$  is at most  $\pi$ ; this is straightforward to check, but requires work.

It follows that for any three geodesics  $[px]$ ,  $[py]$  and  $[pz]$  in  $X$  we have

$$(**) \quad \angle[p_y^x] + \angle[p_z^y] + \angle[p_x^z] \leq \pi.$$

and

$$(***) \quad \angle[p_y^x], \angle[p_z^y], \angle[p_x^z] \leq \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

Arguing by contradiction, assume that there are 4 fixed points  $q_1, q_2, q_3$  and  $q_4$ . Connect each pair by a minimizing geodesic  $[q_i q_j]$ .

Denote by  $\omega$  the sum of all 12 angles of the type  $\angle[q_i^{q_j}]$ . By  $(**)$ , each triangle  $[q_i q_j q_k]$  is non-degenerate. Therefore by  $(*)$ , we have

$$\omega > 4 \cdot \pi.$$

Applying  $(**)$  at each vertex  $q_i$ , we have

$$\omega \leq 4 \cdot \pi,$$

a contradiction. □

The problem is due to Wu-Yi Hsiang and Bruce Kleiner [see 80]. The connection of this proof to Alexandrov geometry was noticed by Karsten Grove [see 81]. An interesting new twist of the idea is given by Karsten Grove and Burkhard Wilking [see 82].

**Energy minimizer.** Denote by  $\mathcal{U}$  the unit tangent bundle over  $\mathbb{RP}^m$  and by  $\mathcal{L}$  the space of projective lines in  $\ell: \mathbb{RP}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^m$ . The spaces  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{L}$  have dimensions  $2 \cdot m - 1$  and  $2 \cdot (m - 1)$  correspondingly.

According to Liouville's theorem on phase volume, the identity

$$\int_{\mathcal{U}} f(v) \cdot d_v \text{vol}_{2 \cdot m-1} = \int_{\mathcal{L}} d_\ell \text{vol}_{2 \cdot (m-1)} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{RP}^1} f(\ell'(t)) \cdot dt$$

holds for any integrable function  $f: \mathcal{U} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $F: \mathbb{RP}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^m$  be a smooth map. Note that up to a multiplicative constant, the energy of  $F$  can be expressed the following way

$$\int_{\mathcal{U}} |dF(v)|^2 \cdot d_v \text{vol}_{2m-1} = \int_{\mathcal{L}} d_\ell \text{vol}_{2 \cdot (m-1)} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{RP}^1} |[d(F \circ \ell)](t)|^2 \cdot dt.$$

Notice that any noncontractable curve in  $\mathbb{RP}^m$  has length at least  $\pi$ . Therefore, by Bunyakovsky inequality, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{RP}^1} |[d(F \circ \ell)](t)|^2 \cdot dt &\geq \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \left( \int_{\mathbb{RP}^1} |[d(F \circ \ell)](t)| \cdot dt \right)^2 = \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot (\text{length } F \circ \ell)^2 \geq \\ &\geq \pi. \end{aligned}$$

for any line  $\ell: \mathbb{RP}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^m$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

The problem is due to Christopher Croke [see 83]. He uses the same idea to show that the identity map on  $\mathbb{CP}^m$  is energy minimizing in its homotopy class. For  $\mathbb{S}^m$ , an analogous statement does not hold if  $m \geq 3$ . In fact, if a closed Riemannian manifold  $M$  has dimension at least 3 and  $\pi_1 M = \pi_2 M = 0$ , then the identity map on  $M$  is homotopic to a map with arbitrary small energy; the latter was shown by Brian White [see 84].

The same idea is used to prove the so called Loewner's inequality [see 85].

$\square$  *Let that  $g$  be a Riemannian metric on  $\mathbb{RP}^m$  which is conformally equivalent to the canonical metric  $g_0$ . Assume that the length of any noncontractable curve in  $(\mathbb{RP}^m, g)$  has length at least  $\pi$ . Show that*

$$\text{vol}(\mathbb{RP}^m, g) \geq \text{vol}(\mathbb{RP}^m, g_0).$$

A more advanced application is the sharp isoperimetric inequality for 4-dimensional Hadamard manifolds proved by Christopher Croke [see 86 and also 87].

**Curvature against injectivity radius.** We will show that if the injectivity radius of the manifold  $(M, g)$  is at least  $\pi$ , then the average

of sectional curvatures on  $(M, g)$  is at most 1. This is equivalent to the problem.

Fix a point  $p \in M$  and two orthonormal vectors  $U, V \in T_p M$ . Consider the geodesic  $\gamma$  in  $M$  such that  $\gamma'(0) = U$ .

Set  $U_t = \gamma'(t) \in T_{\gamma(t)}$  and let  $V_t \in T_{\gamma(t)}$  be the parallel translation of  $V = V_0$  along  $\gamma$ .

Consider the field  $W_t = \sin t \cdot V_t$  on  $\gamma$ . Set

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma_\tau(t) &= \exp_{\gamma(t)}(\tau \cdot W_t), \\ \ell(\tau) &= \text{length}(\gamma_\tau|_{[0, \pi]}), \\ q(U, V) &= \ell''(0).\end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$(*) \quad q(U, V) = \int_0^\pi [(\cos t)^2 - K(U_t, V_t) \cdot (\sin t)^2] \cdot dt,$$

where  $K(U, V)$  is the sectional curvature in the direction spanned by  $U$  and  $V$ .

Since any geodesics of length  $\pi$  is minimizing, we get  $q(U, V) \geq 0$  for any pair of orthonormal vectors  $U$  and  $V$ . It follows that average value of the right hand side in  $(*)$  is non-negative.

By Liouville's theorem on phase volume, while taking the average of  $(*)$ , we can switch the order of integrals; therefore

$$0 \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot (1 - \bar{K}),$$

where  $\bar{K}$  denotes the average of sectional curvatures on  $(M, g)$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

The problem illustrates the idea of Eberhard Hopf [see 88] which was developed further by Leon Green [see 89]. Hopf used it to show that a metric on torus without conjugate points must be flat and Green showed that average of sectional curvature on closed manifold without conjugate points can not be positive.

More applications of Liouville's theorem on phase volume discussed in the comments the solution of "Energy minimizer", page 45.

**Approximation of a quotient.** Note that  $G$  admits an embedding into a compact connected Lie group  $H$ ; in fact we can assume that  $H = \text{SO}(n)$ , for large enuf  $n$ .

Fix a  $\kappa \leq 0$  such that the curvature bound of  $(M, g)$  is bounded below by  $\kappa$ .

The bi-invariant metric  $h$  on  $H$  is non-negatively curved. Therefore for any positive integer  $n$  the product  $(H, \frac{1}{n} \cdot h) \times (M, g)$  is a Riemannian manifold with curvature bounded below by  $\kappa$ .

The diagonal action of  $G$  on  $(H, \frac{1}{n} \cdot h) \times (M, g)$  is isometric and free. Therefore the quotient  $(H, \frac{1}{n} \cdot h) \times (M, g)/G$  is a Riemannian manifold, say  $(N, g_n)$ . By O’Nail’s formula,  $(N, g_n)$  has curvature bounded below by  $\kappa$ .

It remains to observe that the spaces  $(N, g_n)$  converge to  $(M, g)/G$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .  $\square$

This construction is called *Cheeger’s trick*. The earliest use of this trick I found in [90]; it was used there to show that Berger’s spheres have positive curvature. This trick is used in the constructions of most of the known examples of positively and non-negatively curved manifolds [see 91–95].

The quotient space  $(M, g)/G$  has finite dimension and curvature bounded below in the sense of Alexandrov. It is expected that not all finite dimensional Alexandrov spaces admit approximation by Riemannian manifolds with curvature bounded below [some partial results are discussed in 96, 97].

**Polar points.** Fix a unit-speed geodesic  $\gamma$  which starts at  $p$ ; that is,  $\gamma(0) = p$ . Set  $p^* = \gamma(\pi)$ .

Applying Toponogov comparison theorem for the triangle  $[pp^*x]$ , we get

$$|p^* - x'|_g + |p - x'|_g > \pi.$$

That is,  $p^*$  is a solution.  $\square$

*Alternative proof.* Assume the contrary; that is, for any  $x \in M$  there is a point  $x'$  such that

$$|x - x'|_g + |p - x'|_g > \pi.$$

Given  $x \in M$  denote by  $f(x)$  a point which maximize the following sum

$$|x - f(x)|_g + |p - f(x)|_g.$$

Show that the  $f$  is uniquely defined and continuous.

Fix sufficiently small  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Prove that the set  $W_\varepsilon = M \setminus B(p, \varepsilon)$  is homeomorphic to a ball and the map  $f$  sends  $W_\varepsilon$  into itself.

By Brouwer’s fixed-point theorem,  $x = f(x)$  for some  $x$ . In this case

$$\begin{aligned} |x - f(x)|_g + |p - f(x)|_g &= |p - x|_g \leq \\ &\leq \pi, \end{aligned}$$

a contradiction.  $\square$

The problem is due to Anatoliy Milka [see 98].

**Isometric section.** Arguing by contradiction, assume there is an isometric section  $\iota: M \rightarrow W$ . It makes possible to treat  $M$  as a submanifold in  $W$ .

Given  $p \in M$ , denote by  $N_p^1$  the unit normal space to  $M$  at  $p$ . Given  $v \in N_p^1$  and real value  $k$ , set

$$p^{k \cdot v} = s \circ \exp_p(k \cdot v).$$

Note that

$$(*) \quad p^{0 \cdot v} = p \text{ for any } p \in M \text{ and } v \in N_p^1.$$

Fix sufficiently small  $\delta > 0$ . By Rauch comparison, if  $w \in N_q^1$  is the parallel translation of  $v \in N_p^1$  along a minimizing geodesic from  $p$  to  $q$  in  $M$ , then

$$(**) \quad |p^{k \cdot v} - q^{k' \cdot w}|_M < |p - q|_M$$

assuming  $|k| \leq \delta$ . The same comparison implies that

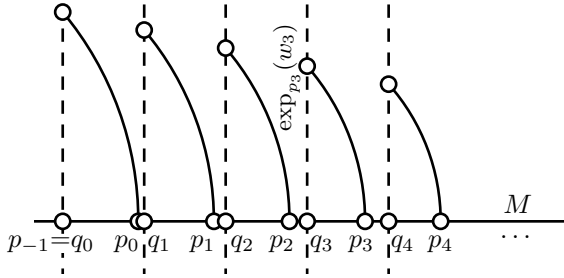
$$(***) \quad |p^{k \cdot v} - q^{k' \cdot w}|_M^2 < |p - q|_M^2 + (k - k')^2$$

assuming  $|k|, |k'| \leq \delta$ .

Choose  $p$  and  $v \in N_p^1$  so that  $r = |p - p^{\delta \cdot v}|$  takes the maximal possible value. From (\*\*\*) it follows that  $r > 0$ .

Let  $\gamma$  be the extension of the unit-speed minimizing geodesic from  $p_v$  to  $p$ ; denote by  $v_t$  the parallel translation of  $v$  to  $\gamma(t)$  along  $\gamma$ .

We can choose the parameter of  $\gamma$  so that  $p = \gamma(0)$ ,  $p^v = \gamma(-r)$ . Set  $p_n = \gamma(n \cdot r)$ , so  $p = p_0$  and  $p^v = p_{-1}$ . Fix large integer  $N$  and set  $w_n = (1 - \frac{n}{N}) \cdot v_{n \cdot r}$  and  $q_n = p_n^{w_n}$ .



From (\*\*\*), there is a constant  $C$  independent of  $N$  such that

$$|q_k - q_{k+1}| < r + \frac{C}{N^2} \cdot \delta^2.$$

Therefore

$$|q_{k+1} - p_{k+1}| > |q_k - p_k| - \frac{C}{N^2} \cdot \delta^2.$$



By induction, we get

$$|q_N - p_N| > r - \frac{C}{N} \cdot \delta^2.$$

Since  $N$  is large we get

$$|q_N - p_N| > 0.$$

Note that  $w_N = 0$ ; therefore by  $(*)$ , we get  $q_N = p_N^0 = p_N$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

This is the core of the solution of Soul conjecture by Grigori Perelman [see 99].

**Warped product.** Given  $x \in \Sigma$ , denote by  $\nu_x$  the normal vector to  $\Sigma$  at  $x$  which agrees with the orientations of  $\Sigma$  and  $M$ . Denote by  $\kappa_x$  the non-negative principle curvature of  $\Sigma$  at  $x$ ; since  $\Sigma$  is minimal the other principle curvature has to be  $-\kappa_x$ .

Consider the warped product  $W = \mathbb{S}^1 \times_f \Sigma$  for some positive smooth function  $f: \Sigma \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Assume that a point  $y \in W$  projects to a point  $x \in \Sigma$ . Straightforward computations show that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sc}_W(y) &= \text{Sc}_\Sigma(x) - 2 \cdot \frac{\Delta f(x)}{f(x)} = \\ &= \text{Sc}_M(x) - 2 \cdot \text{Ric}(\nu_x) - 2 \cdot \kappa_x^2 - 2 \cdot \frac{\Delta f(x)}{f(x)}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\text{Sc}$  and  $\text{Ric}$  denote the scalar and Ricci curvature correspondingly.

Consider linear operator  $L$  on the space of smooth functions on  $\Sigma$  defined as

$$(Lf)(x) = -[\text{Ric}(\nu_x) + \kappa_x^2] \cdot f(x) - (\Delta f)(x)$$

It is sufficient to find a smooth function  $f$  on  $\Sigma$  such that

$$(*) \quad f(x) > 0 \quad \text{and} \quad (Lf)(x) \geq 0$$

for any  $x \in \Sigma$ .

Fix a smooth function  $f: \Sigma \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Extend the field  $f(x) \cdot \nu_x$  on  $\Sigma$  to a smooth field, say  $v$ , on whole  $M$ . Denote by  $\iota_t$  the flow along  $v$  for time  $t$  and set  $\Sigma_t = \iota_t(\Sigma)$ .

*Informal end of proof.* Denote by  $H_t(x)$  the mean curvature of  $\Sigma_t$  at  $\iota_t(x)$ . Note that the value  $(Lf)(x)$  is the derivative of the function  $t \mapsto H_t(x)$  at  $t = 0$ .

Therefore the condition  $(*)$  means that we can push  $\Sigma$  into one of its sides so that its mean curvature does not increase in the first order. Since  $\Sigma$  is area minimizing, such push can be obtained by increasing the pressure on one side of  $\Sigma$ .

(Read further if you are not convinced.)  $\square$

*Formal end of proof.* Denote by  $\delta(f)$  the second variation of area of  $\Sigma_t$ ; that is, consider the area function  $a(t) = \text{area } \Sigma_t$  and set  $\delta(f) = a''(0)$ . Direct calculations show that

$$\begin{aligned} \delta(f) &= \int_{\Sigma} (-[\text{Ric}(\nu_x) + \kappa_x^2] \cdot f^2(x) + |\nabla f(x)|^2) \cdot d_x \text{area} = \\ &= \int_{\Sigma} (Lf)(x) \cdot f(x) \cdot d_x \text{area}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\Sigma$  is area minimizing we get

$$(**) \quad \delta(f) \geq 0$$

for any  $f$ .

Choose a function  $f$  which minimize  $\delta(f)$  among all the functions such that  $\int_{\Sigma} f^2(x) \cdot d_x \text{area} = 1$ . Note that  $f$  an eigenfunction for the linear operator  $L$ ; in particular  $f$  is smooth. Denote by  $\lambda$  the eigenvalue of  $f$ ; by  $(**)$ ,  $\lambda \geq 0$ .

Show that  $f(x) > 0$  at any  $x$ . Since  $Lf = \lambda \cdot f$ , the inequalities  $(*)$  follow.  $\square$

The problem is due to Mikhael Gromov and Blaine Lawson [see 100]. Earlier, in [101], Shing-Tung Yau and Richard Schoen showed that the same assumptions imply existence of conformal factor on  $\Sigma$  which makes it positively curved. Both statement are used the same way to proof that  $\mathbb{T}^3$  does not admit a metric with positive scalar curvature.

Both statements admit straightforward generalization to higher dimensions and they can be used to show non existence metric with positive scalar curvature on  $\mathbb{T}^m$  with  $m \leq 7$ . For  $m = 8$ , the proof stops to work since in this dimension the area minimizing hypersurfaces might have singularities. For example, any domain in the cone in  $\mathbb{R}^8$  defined by the identity

$$x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + x_4^2 = x_5^2 + x_6^2 + x_7^2 + x_8^2$$

is area minimizing among the hypersurfaces with the same boundary.

**No approximation.** Fix an increasing function  $\varphi: (0, r) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\varphi'' + (n-1) \cdot (\varphi')^2 + C = 0.$$

If  $\text{Ric}_{g_n} \geq C$ , then the function  $x \mapsto \varphi(|q - x|_{g_n})$  is subharmonic. Therefore for arbitrary array of points  $q_i$  and positive reals  $\lambda_i$  the function  $f_n: M_n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by the formula

$$f(x) = \sum_i \lambda_i \cdot \varphi(|q_i - x|_M)$$

is subharmonic. In particular  $f_n$  cannot admit a local minimums in  $M_n$ .

Passing to the limit as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , we get that any function  $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  of the form

$$f(x) = \sum_i \lambda_i \cdot \varphi(|q_i - x|_{\ell_p})$$

does not admit a local minimums in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .

Let  $e_i$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . If  $p < 2$ , consider the sum

$$f(x) = \sum \varphi(|q - x|_{\ell_p}),$$

where  $q = \pm \varepsilon \cdot e_i$  for all singes and  $i$ 's. Straightforward calculation show that if  $\varepsilon > 0$  is small, then  $f$  has strict local minimum at 0.

If  $p > 2$ , one has to take the same sum for  $p = \sum_i \pm \varepsilon \cdot e_i$  for all choices of signs. In both case we arrive to a contradiction.  $\square$

The argument given here is very close to the proof of Abresch–Gromoll inequality [see 102]. The solution admits a straightforward generalization which implies that if an  $m$ -dimensional Finsler manifold  $F$  is a Gromov–Hausdorff limit of  $m$ -dimensional Riemannian manifolds with uniform lower bound on Ricci curvature, then  $F$  has to be Riemannian.

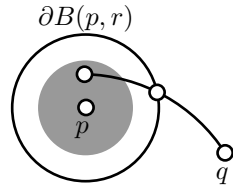
An alternative solution of this problem can be build on almost splitting theorem proved by Jeff Cheeger and Tobias Colding [see 103].

**Area of spheres.** Fix  $r_0 > 0$ . Given  $r > r_0$ , choose a point  $q$  on the distance  $2 \cdot r$  from  $p$ .

Note that any minimizing geodesic from  $q$  to a point in  $B(p, r_0)$  has to cross  $\partial B(p, r)$ . By volume comparison, we get that

$$\text{vol } B(p, r_0) \leq C_m \cdot r_0 \cdot \text{area } \partial B(p, r),$$

where  $C_m$  is a constant depending only on the dimension  $m = \dim M$  ( $C_m = 10^m$  will do).  $\square$



Applying the coarea formula, we get that volume growth of  $M$  is at least linear and in particular it has infinite volume. The latter was

proved independently by Eugenio Calabi and Shing-Tung Yau [see 104, 105].

**Flat coordinate planes.** Fix  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that there is unique geodesic between any two points on distance  $< \varepsilon$  from the origin of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Consider three points  $a, b$  and  $c$  on the coordinate lines which are  $\varepsilon$ -close to the origin. The following observation is the key to the proof.

(\*) *There is a solid flat geodesic triangle in  $(\mathbb{R}^3, g)$  with vertex at  $a, b$  and  $c$ .*

Indeed, note that parallel translation along the coordinate lines preserves the directions into coordinate planes. In particular the angles between coordinate planes in  $(\mathbb{R}^3, g)$  are constant. It follows that the angles of the triangle  $[abc]$  coincide with its *model angles*; that is, the angles in the plane triangle with the same sides.

Both curvature conditions imply that the triangle  $[abc]$  bounds a solid flat geodesic triangle in  $(\mathbb{R}^3, g)$ .

Use the family of constructed flat triangles to show that at any  $x$  point in the  $\frac{\varepsilon}{10}$ -neighborhood of the origin the sectional curvature vanish in an open set of sectional directions. The latter implies that the curvature is identically zero in this neighborhood.

Move the origin and apply the same argument locally. This way we get that the curvature is identically zero everywhere.  $\square$

This problem is based on a lemma discovered by Sergei Buyalo in [see Lemma 5.8 in 106 and also 107].

**Two-convexity.** *Morse-style solution.* Equip  $\mathbb{R}^4$  with coordinates  $(x, y, z, t)$ .

Consider a generic linear function  $\ell: \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  which is close to the sum of coordinates  $x + y + z + t$ . Note that  $\ell$  has non-degenerate critical points on  $\partial K$  and all its critical values are different.

Consider the sets

$$W_s = \{ w \in \mathbb{R}^4 \setminus K \mid \ell(w) < s \}.$$

Note that  $W_{-1000}$  contains a closed curve, say  $\alpha$ , which is contactable in  $\mathbb{R}^4 \setminus K$ , but not constructible in  $W_{-1000}$ .

Set  $s_0$  to be the infimum of the values  $s$  such that the  $\alpha$  is contactable in  $W_s$ .

Note that  $s_0$  is a critical value of  $\ell$  on  $\partial K$ ; denote by  $p_0$  the corresponding critical point. By 2-convexity of  $\mathbb{R}^4 \setminus K$ , the index of  $p_0$  has to be at most 1. On the other hand, since the disc hangs at this point, its index has to be at least 2, a contradiction.  $\square$

*Alexandrov-style proof.* Assume that the complement of  $K$  is two-convex.

Note that two-convexity is preserved under linear transformation. Apply a linear transformation of  $\mathbb{R}^4$  which makes the coordinate planes  $\Pi_1$  and  $\Pi_2$  not orthogonal.

According to the main result in [108],  $W = \mathbb{R}^4 \setminus (\text{Int } K)$  has non-positive curvature in the sense of Alexandrov. In particular the universal cover of  $\tilde{W}$  of  $W$  is a CAT[0] space.

By rescaling  $\tilde{W}$  and passing to the limit we obtain that universal Riemannian cover  $Z$  of  $\mathbb{R}^4$  branching in the planes  $\Pi_1$  and  $\Pi_2$  is a CAT[0] space.

Note that  $Z$  is isometric to the Euclidean cone over universal cover  $\Sigma$  of  $\mathbb{S}^3$  branching in two great circles  $\Gamma_i = \mathbb{S}^3 \cap \Pi_i$  which are not orthogonal. The shortest path in  $\mathbb{S}^3$  between  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$  traveled 4 times back and forth is shorter than  $2 \cdot \pi$  and it lifts to closed geodesic in  $\Sigma$ . It follows that  $\Sigma$  is not CAT[1] and therefore  $Z$  is not CAT[0], a contradiction.  $\square$

The Morse-style proof is based on the idea of Mikhael Gromov [see 49, §2], where two-convexity was introduced.

Note that the 1-neighborhood of these two planes has two-convex complement  $W$  in the sense of the second definition; that is, if a closed curve  $\gamma$  lies in the plane  $\Pi$  and contactable in  $W$  then it is contactable in  $\Pi \cap W$ . Clearly the boundary of this neighborhood is not smooth and as it follows from the problem, it cannot be smoothed in the class of two-convex sets.

Two-convexity also shows up as the zero curvature set in the manifolds of nonnegative or nonpositive curvature is two-convex [see 107].

# Chapter 4

## Curvature free differential geometry

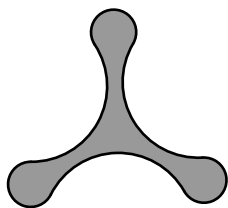
The reader should be familiar with the notion of smooth manifold, Riemannian metric and symplectic form.

### Distant involution

☐ *Construct a Riemannian metric  $g$  on  $\mathbb{S}^3$  and an involution  $\iota: \mathbb{S}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^3$  such that  $\text{vol}(\mathbb{S}^3, g)$  is arbitrary small and*

$$|x - \iota(x)|_g > 1$$

for any  $x \in \mathbb{S}^3$ .



*Semisolution.* Given  $\varepsilon > 0$ , construct a disc  $\Delta$  in the plane with

$$\text{length } \partial\Delta < 10 \quad \text{and} \quad \text{area } \Delta < \varepsilon$$

which admits an continuous involution  $\iota$  such that

$$|\iota(x) - x| \geq 1$$

for any  $x \in \partial\Delta$ . An example of  $\Delta$  can be guessed from the picture.

Take the product  $\Delta \times \Delta \subset \mathbb{R}^4$ ; it is homeomorphic to the 4-ball. Note that

$$\text{vol}_3[\partial(\Delta \times \Delta)] = 2 \cdot \text{area } \Delta \cdot \text{length } \partial\Delta < 20 \cdot \varepsilon.$$

The boundary  $\partial(\Delta \times \Delta)$  homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{S}^3$  and the restriction of the involution  $(x, y) \mapsto (\iota(x), \iota(y))$  has the needed property.

It remains to smooth  $\partial(\Delta \times \Delta)$  slightly.  $\square$

This example is given by Christopher Croke [see 109].

It is instructive to show that for  $\mathbb{S}^2$  such thing is not possible. Note also, that according to Gromov's systolic inequality [see 85], the involution  $\iota$  above cannot be made isometric.

## Besikovitch inequality

$\square$  Let  $g$  be a Riemannian metric on an  $m$ -dimensional cube  $Q$  such that any curve connecting opposite faces has length at least 1. Prove that

$$\text{vol}(Q, g) \geq 1,$$

and the equality holds if and only if  $(Q, g)$  is isometric to the unit cube.

## Minimal foliation<sup>+</sup>

The minimal surface in Riemannian manifolds are defined on page 32.

$\square$  Consider the product of spheres  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$  equipped with a Riemannian metric  $g$  which is  $C^\infty$ -close to the product metric. Prove that there is a conformally equivalent metric  $\lambda \cdot g$  and re-parametrization of  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$  such that for any  $x \in \mathbb{S}^2$ , the spheres  $x \times \mathbb{S}^2$  and  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times x$  are minimal surfaces in  $(\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2, \lambda \cdot g)$ .

The expected solution requires pseudo-holomorphic curves introduced by Mikhael Gromov [see 110].

## Volume and convexity<sup>+</sup>

A function  $f$  defined on Riemannian manifold is called convex if for any geodesic  $\gamma$ , the composition  $f \circ \gamma$  is a convex real-to-real function.

$\square$  Let  $M$  be a complete Riemannian manifold which admits a non-constant convex function. Prove that  $M$  has an infinite volume.

The expected solution use Liouville's theorem on phase volume. It implies in particular, that geodesic flow on the unit tangent bundle to a Riemannian manifold preserves the volume.

## Sasaki metric

Let  $(M, g)$  be a Riemannian manifold. The Sasaki metric is a natural choice of Riemannian metric  $\hat{g}$  on the total space of the tangent bundle  $\tau: TM \rightarrow M$ . It is uniquely defined by the following properties:

- ◊ The map  $\tau: (TM, \hat{g}) \rightarrow (M, g)$  is a Riemannian submersion.
- ◊ The metric on each tangent space  $T_p \subset TM$  is the Euclidean metric induced by  $g$ .
- ◊ Assume  $\gamma(t)$  is a curve in  $M$  and  $v(t) \in T_{\gamma(t)}$  is a parallel vector field along  $\gamma$ . Note that  $v(t)$  forms a curve in  $TM$ . For the Sasaki metric, we have  $v'(t) \perp T_{\gamma(t)}$  for any  $t$ ; that is, the curve  $v(t)$  normally crosses the tangent spaces  $T_{\gamma(t)} \subset TM$ .

In other words, we identify the tangent space  $T_u[TM]$  for any  $u \in T_p M$  with the direct sum of so called vertical and horizontal subspaces  $T_p M \oplus T_p M$ . The projection of this splitting defined by the differential  $d\tau: TTM \rightarrow TM$  and we assume that a the velocity of a curve in  $TM$  formed by parallel field along a curve in  $M$  is horizontal. Then  $T_u[TM]$  is equipped with the metric  $\hat{g}$  defined as

$$\hat{g}(X, Y) = g(X^V, Y^V) + g(X^H, Y^H),$$

where  $X^V, X^H \in T_p M$  denotes the vertical and horizontal components of  $X \in T_u[TM]$ .

▣ Let  $g$  be a Riemannian metric on the sphere  $S^2$ . Consider the tangent bundle  $TS^2$  equipped with the induced Sasaki metric  $\hat{g}$ . Show that the space  $(TS^2, \hat{g})$  lies on bounded distance to the ray  $\mathbb{R}_+ = [0, \infty)$  in the sense of Gromov–Hausdorff.

## Two-systole

▣ Given a big real number  $L$ , construct a Riemannian metric  $g$  on the 3-dimensional torus  $T^3$  such that  $\text{vol}(T^3, g) = 1$  and

$$\text{area } S \geq L$$

for any closed surface  $S$  which does not bound in  $T^3$ .

According to Gromov's systolic inequality [see 85], the volume of  $(T^3, g)$  can be bounded below in terms of its *1-systole* defined to be the least length of a noncontractible closed curve in  $(T^3, g)$ . The lower bound on area of  $S$  as in the problem is called *2-systole* of  $(T^3, g)$ .

The problem implies that the Gromov's systolic inequality does not have a direct 2-dimensional analog.



## Normal exponential map<sup>◦</sup>

Let  $(M, g)$  be a Riemannian manifold; denote by  $TM$  the tangent bundle over  $M$  and by  $T_p = T_p M$  the tangent space at the point  $p$ .

Given a vector  $v \in T_p M$  denote by  $\gamma_v$  the geodesic in  $(M, g)$  such that  $\gamma(0) = p$  and  $\gamma'(0) = v$ . The map  $\exp: TM \rightarrow M$  defined by  $v \mapsto \gamma_v(1)$  is called exponential map.

The restriction of  $\exp|_{T_p}$  is called *exponential map at  $p$*  and denoted as  $\exp_p$ .

Given a smooth immersion  $L \rightarrow M$ ; denote by  $NL$  the normal bundle over  $L$ . The restriction  $\exp|_{NL}$  is called *normal exponential map* of  $L$  and denoted as  $\exp_L$ .

▣ Let  $M, L$  be complete connected Riemannian manifolds. Assume  $L$  is immersed into  $M$ . Show that the image of the normal exponential map of  $L$  is dense in  $M$ .

## Symplectic squeezing in the torus

▣ Let

$$\omega = dx_1 \wedge dy_1 + dx_2 \wedge dy_2$$

be the standard symplectic form on  $\mathbb{R}^4$ . Assume  $\mathbb{Z}^2$  is the integer lattice in  $(x_1, y_1)$  coordinate plane of  $\mathbb{R}^4$ .

Show that an arbitrary bounded domain  $\Omega \subset (\mathbb{R}^4, \omega)$  admits a symplectic embedding into the quotient space  $(\mathbb{R}^4, \omega)/\mathbb{Z}^2$ .

## Diffeomorphism test<sup>◦</sup>

▣ Let  $M$  and  $N$  be complete  $m$ -dimensional simply connected Riemannian manifolds. Assume  $f: M \rightarrow N$  is a smooth map such that

$$|df(v)| \geq |v|$$

for any tangent vector  $v$  of  $M$ . Show that  $f$  is a diffeomorphism.

## Volume of tubular neighborhoods<sup>+</sup>

▣ Assume  $M$  and  $M'$  be isometric closed smooth submanifolds in a Euclidean space. Show that for all small  $r > 0$  we have

$$\text{vol } B(M, r) = \text{vol } B(M', r),$$

where  $B(M, r)$  denotes the  $r$ -neighborhood of  $M$ .

### Disc\*

▣ Given a big real number  $L$ , construct a Riemannian metric  $g$  on the disc  $\mathbb{D}$  with

$$\text{diam}(\mathbb{D}, g) \leq 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \text{length } \partial\mathbb{D} \leq 1$$

such that the boundary curve in  $\mathbb{D}$  is not contractible in the class of closed curves with  $g$ -length less than  $L$ .

### Shortening homotopy

▣ Let  $M$  be a compact Riemannian manifold with diameter  $D$  and  $p \in M$ . Assume that for some  $L > D$ , there are no geodesic loops based at  $p$  in  $M$  with length in the interval  $(L - D, L + D]$ . Show that for any path  $\gamma_0$  in  $(M, g)$  there is a homotopy  $\gamma_t$  rel. to the ends such that

- a)  $\text{length } \gamma_1 < L$ ;
- b)  $\text{length } \gamma_t \leq \text{length } \gamma_0 + 2 \cdot D$  for any  $t \in [0, 1]$ .

It is not at all easy to find an example of a manifold which satisfy the above condition for some  $L$ ; they are found among the Zoll spheres by Florent Balachev, Christopher Croke and Mikhail Katz [see 111].

### Convex hypersurface

Recall that a subset  $K$  of Riemannian manifold is called *convex* if every minimizing geodesic connecting two points in  $K$  completely lies in  $K$ .

▣ Let  $M$  be a totally geodesic hypersurface in a closed Riemannian  $m$ -dimensional manifold  $W$ . Assume that the injectivity radius of  $M$  is at least 1 and it forms a convex set in  $W$ .

Show that the maximal distance from  $M$  to the points of  $W$  can be bounded below by a positive constant  $\varepsilon_m$  which depends only on the dimension  $m$  (in fact,  $\varepsilon_m = \frac{2}{m+3}$  will do).

Note that we did not make any assumption on the injectivity radius of  $W$ .

### Almost constant function

The unit tangent bundle  $UM$  over a closed Riemannian manifold  $M$  admits a natural choice of volume. Let us equip  $UM$  with the probability measure which is proportional to the volume.

We say that a unit-speed geodesic  $\gamma: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  is *random* if  $\gamma'(0)$  takes the random value in UM.

▣ Assume  $\varepsilon > 0$  is given. Show that there is a positive integer  $m$  such that for any closed  $m$ -dimensional Riemannian manifold  $M$  and any smooth 1-Lipschitz function  $f: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  the following holds.

For a random unit-speed geodesic  $\gamma$  in  $M$  the event

$$|f \circ \gamma(0) - f \circ \gamma(1)| > \varepsilon$$

happens with probability at most  $\varepsilon$ .

## Semisolutions

**Besikovitch inequality.** Without loss of generality, we may assume  $Q = [0, 1]^m$ . Set

$$A_i = \{ (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in Q \mid x_i = 0 \}.$$

Consider functions  $f_i: Q \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined as

$$f_i(x) = \max\{1, \text{dist}_{A_i}(x)\}$$

Note that each  $f_i$  is 1-Lipschitz, in particular  $|\nabla f| \leq 1$  almost everywhere.

Consider the map

$$\mathbf{f}: x \mapsto (f_1(x), \dots, f_m(x)).$$

Notes that it maps  $Q$  to itself and, moreover, it maps each face of  $Q$  to itself. It follows that the restriction  $\mathbf{f}|_{\partial Q}: \partial Q \rightarrow \partial Q$  has degree one and therefore  $\mathbf{f}: Q \rightarrow Q$  is onto.

Assume  $h$  is the canonical metric on the cube  $Q$ . Denote by  $J$  the Jacobian of the map  $f: (Q, g) \rightarrow (Q, h)$ . Note that

$$|J(x)| = |\nabla_x f_1 \wedge \dots \wedge \nabla_x f_m| \leq 1.$$

By the area formula, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \text{vol}(Q, g) &\geq \int_Q |J(x)| \cdot d_x \text{vol}_g \geq \\ &\geq \text{vol}(Q, h) = \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

In the case of equality we have that  $\langle \nabla_x f_i, \nabla_x f_j \rangle = 0$  for  $i \neq j$  and  $|\nabla_x f_i| = 1$  for almost all  $x$ . It follows then that the map

$$f: (Q, g) \rightarrow (Q, h)$$

is an isometry.  $\square$

This inequality was proved by Abram Besikovitch [see 112]. It has number applications in Riemannian geometry. For example using this inequality it is easy to solve the following problem.

$\square$  *Assume a metric  $g$  on  $\mathbb{R}^m$  coincides with Euclidean outside of a bounded set  $K$ ; assume further that any geodesic which comes into  $K$  goes out from  $K$  the same way as if the metric would be Euclidean everywhere. Show that  $g$  is flat.*

**Minimal foliation.** The proof is based on the observation that a self-dual harmonic 2-form on  $(\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2, g)$  without zeros defines a symplectic structure.

Note that there is a self-dual harmonic 2-form on  $(\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2, g)$ ; that is, a 2-form  $\omega$  such that  $d\omega = 0$  and  $\star\omega = \omega$ , where  $\star$  denotes the Hodge star operator. Indeed, fix a generic harmonic form  $\varphi$ . Note that the form  $\star\varphi$  is also harmonic. Since  $\star(\star\varphi) = \varphi$ , the form  $\omega = \varphi + \star\varphi$  does the job.

Fix  $p \in \mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$ . We can use  $g_p$  to identify tangent space  $T_p$  and the cotangent space  $T_p^*$ . There is a  $g_p$ -orthonormal basis  $e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4$  on  $T_p$  such that

$$\omega_p = \lambda_p \cdot e_1 \wedge e_2 + \lambda'_p \cdot e_3 \wedge e_4.$$

Note that

$$\star\omega_p = \lambda'_p \cdot e_1 \wedge e_2 + \lambda_p \cdot e_3 \wedge e_4.$$

Since  $\star\omega_p = \omega_p$ , we have  $\lambda_p = \lambda'_p$ .

Consider the rotation  $J_p: T_p \rightarrow T_p$  defined by

$$e_1 \mapsto e_2, \quad e_2 \mapsto -e_1, \quad e_3 \mapsto e_4, \quad e_4 \mapsto -e_3.$$

Note that

$$J_p \circ J_p = -\text{id} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega(X, Y) = \lambda_p \cdot g(X, J_p Y)$$

for any two tangent vectors  $X, Y \in T_p$ .

Consider the canonical symplectic form  $\omega_0$  on  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$ ; that is, the sum of pullbacks of the volume form on  $\mathbb{S}^2$  for the two coordinate projections  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^2$ . Note that for the canonical metric on  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$ ,

the form  $\omega_0$  is harmonic and self-dual. Since  $g$  is close to the standard metric, we can assume that  $\omega$  is close to  $\omega_0$ . In particular  $\lambda_p \neq 0$  for any  $p \in \mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$ .

It follows that  $J$  is a pseudo-complex structure for the symplectic form  $\omega$  on  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$ . The Riemannian metric  $g' = \lambda \cdot g$  is a conformal to  $g$  and  $\omega(X, Y) = g'(X, JY)$  for any two tangent vectors  $X, Y$  at one point. In this case the  $J$ -holomorphic curves are minimal with respect to  $g'$ ; in fact, they are area minimizing in its homology class.

It remains to re-parametrize  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times \mathbb{S}^2$  so that vertical and horizontal spheres will form pseudo-holomorphic curves in the homology classes of  $x \times \mathbb{S}^2$  and  $\mathbb{S}^2 \times y$ .  $\square$

For general metric the form  $\omega$  might vanish at some points. If the metric is generic, then it happens on disjoint circles [see 113].

**Volume and convexity.** We use the idea from the proof of Poincaré recurrence theorem.

Let  $M$  be a complete Riemannian manifold which admits a convex function  $f$ . Denote by  $\tau: UM \rightarrow M$  the unit tangent bundle over  $M$ . Consider the function  $F: UM \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined as  $F(u) = f \circ \tau(u)$ .

Note that there is a nonempty bounded open set  $\Omega \subset UM$  such that  $df(u) > \varepsilon$  for any  $u \in \Omega$  and some fixed  $\varepsilon > 0$ .

Denote by  $\varphi^t$  the geodesic flow for time  $t$  on  $UM$ . By Liouville's theorem on phase volume, we have

$$(*) \quad \text{vol}[\varphi^t(\Omega)] = \text{vol } \Omega$$

for any  $t$ .

Given  $u \in UM$ , consider the function  $h_u(t) = F \circ \varphi^t(u)$ . Since  $f$  is convex, so is  $h_u$ . Therefore  $h'_u(t) > \varepsilon$  for any  $t \geq 0$  and  $u \in \Omega$ .

It follows that there is an infinite sequence of times

$$0 = t_0 < t_1 < t_2 < \dots$$

such that

$$h_v(t_{i-1}) < h_u(t_i)$$

for any  $u, v \in \Omega$  and  $i$ . In particular, we have

$$\varphi^{t_i}(\Omega) \cap \varphi^{t_j}(\Omega) = \emptyset$$

for  $i \neq j$ . By (\*), the latter implies that  $\text{vol}(UM) = \infty$ . Hence

$$\text{vol } M = \infty. \quad \square$$

The problem is due to Richard Bishop and Barrett O'Neill [see 114], it was generalized by Shing-Tung Yau [see 115].

**Sasaki metric.** Fix a point  $p \in \mathbb{S}^2$ . Note that any rotation of the tangent space  $T_p = T_p(\mathbb{S}^2, g)$  appear as a holonomy of some loop at  $p$ ; moreover the length of such loop can be bounded by some constant, say  $\ell$ .

Indeed, fix a smooth homotopy  $\gamma_t: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^2$ ,  $t \in [0, 1]$  of loops based at  $p$  which sweeps out  $\mathbb{S}^2$ . By Gauss–Bonnet formula, the total curvature of  $(\mathbb{S}^2, g)$  is  $4 \cdot \pi$ . It follows that any rotation of  $T_p$  appears as a holonomy of  $\gamma_t$  for some  $t$ . Therefore one can take

$$\ell = \max \{ \text{length } \gamma_t \mid t \in [0, 1] \}.$$

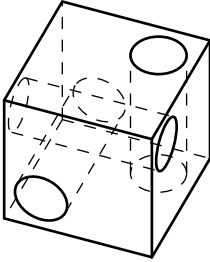
Denote by  $d$  the diameter of  $(\mathbb{S}^2, g)$ . From above it follows that for any two unit tangent vectors  $v \in T_p$  and  $w \in T_q$  there is a path  $\gamma: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^2$  from  $p$  to  $q$  such that

$$\text{length } \gamma \leq \ell + d$$

and  $w$  is the parallel transport of  $v$  along  $\gamma$ .

In particular, the diameter of the set of all vectors of fixed magnitude in  $(T\mathbb{S}^2, \hat{g})$  has diameter at most  $\ell + d$ . Therefore the map  $T\mathbb{S}^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  defined as  $v \mapsto |v|$  preserves the distance up to error  $\ell + d$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

**Two-systole.** Consider the unit cube with three not intersecting cylindrical tunnels between the pairs of opposite faces. In each tunnel, shrink the metric long-wise and expand it cross-wise while keeping the volume the same.



More precisely, assume  $(x, y, z)$  is the coordinate system on the cylindrical tunnel  $\mathbb{D} \times [0, 1]$  then the new metric is defined as

$$g = \varphi \cdot [(dx)^2 + (dy)^2] + \frac{1}{\varphi^2} \cdot (dz)^2,$$

where  $\varphi = \varphi(x, y)$  is a positive smooth function on  $\mathbb{D}$  which takes huge values around the center and equals to 1 near the boundary of  $\mathbb{D}$ .

Gluing the opposite faces of the cube, we obtain a 3-dimensional torus with a smooth Riemannian metric.

Since the surface  $S$  does not bound in  $\mathbb{T}^3 = \mathbb{S}^1 \times \mathbb{S}^1 \times \mathbb{S}^1$ , one of the three coordinates projections  $\mathbb{T}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^2 = \mathbb{S}^1 \times \mathbb{S}^1$  induce a map of non-zero degree  $S \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^2$ . It follows that

$$\text{area } S \geq \text{area}(\mathbb{D}, \varphi \cdot [(dx)^2 + (dy)^2]).$$

For the right choice of function  $\varphi$ , the right hand side can be made bigger than the given number  $L$ . Hence the statement follows.  $\square$

I learned this problem from Dmirti Burago.

**Normal exponential map.** Assume the contrary; that is, there is a point  $p \in M$  such that the image of normal exponential map to  $L$  does not intersect the ball  $B(p, \varepsilon)_M$ ; that is, no geodesic normal to  $L$  crosses the ball.

Fix a positive real number  $R$  such that  $B(p, R)_M \cap L \neq \emptyset$ . The sectional curvature of  $M$  in the ball  $B(p, R)$  is bounded above by some constant, say  $K$ .

Given  $q \in L$ , denote by  $v_q$  the direction of a minimizing geodesic  $[qp]$ . Note that  $v_q \notin N_q L$ . Moreover there is  $\delta = \delta(\varepsilon, K, R) > 0$  such that for any point  $q \in B(p, R)_M \cap L$ , and any normal vector  $n \in N_q L$ , we have

$$\angle(v_q, n) > \delta.$$

Otherwise the geodesic in the direction of  $n$  would cross  $B(p, \varepsilon)_M$ .

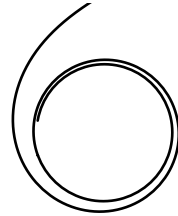
It follows that starting at any point  $q \in B(p, R)_M \cap L$  one can construct a unit-speed curve  $\gamma$  in  $L$  such that

$$|p - \gamma(t)| \leq |p - q| - t \cdot \sin \delta.$$

Following  $\gamma$  for sufficient time brings us to  $p$ ; that is,  $p \in L$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Alexander Lytchak.

From the picture, you should guess an example of immersion such that one point does not lie in the image of the corresponding normal exponential map. It might be interesting to understand what type of subsets can be avoided by such images.



**Symplectic squeezing in the torus.** The embedding will be given as a composition of a linear symplectomorphism  $\lambda$  with the quotient map  $\varphi: \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^2 \times \mathbb{R}^2$  by the integer  $(x_1, y_1)$ -lattice.

The composition  $\varphi \circ \lambda$  always preserves the symplectic structure; it remains to find  $\lambda$  such that the restriction  $\varphi \circ \lambda|_{\Omega}$  is injective.

Without loss of generality, we can assume that  $\Omega$  is a ball centered at the origin. Choose an oriented 2-dimensional subspace  $V$  subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^4$  such that the integral of  $\omega$  over  $\Omega \cap V$  is a positive number smaller than  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

Note that there is a linear symplectomorphism  $\lambda$  which maps planes parallel to  $V$  to planes parallel to the  $(x_1, y_1)$ -plane, and that maps the disk  $V \cap \Omega$  to a round disk. It follows that the intersection of  $\lambda(\Omega)$  with any plane parallel to the  $(x_1, y_1)$ -plane is a disk of radius at most  $\frac{1}{2}$ . In particular  $\varphi \circ \lambda|_{\Omega}$  is injective.  $\square$

This construction is given by Larry Guth [see 116] and attributed to Leonid Polterovich.

Note that according to the Gromov's non-squeezing theorem [see 110], an analogous statement with  $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{D}$  as the target does not hold, here  $\mathbb{D} \subset \mathbb{C}$  is the open disc with the induced symplectic structure. In particular, it shows that the projection of  $\lambda(\Omega)$  as above to  $(x_1, y_1)$ -plane cannot be made arbitrary small.

**Diffeomorphism test.** Note that the map  $f$  is an open immersion.

Let  $h$  be the pullback metric on  $M$  for  $f: M \rightarrow N$ . Clearly  $h \geq g$ . In particular  $(M, h)$  is complete and the map  $f: (M, h) \rightarrow N$  is a local isometry.

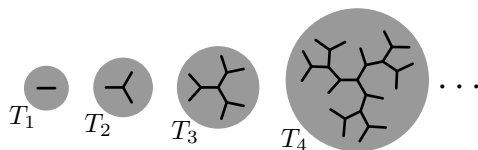
Note that any local isometry between complete connected Riemannian manifolds of the same dimension is a covering map. Since  $N$  is simply connected, the result follows.  $\square$

**Volume of tubular neighborhoods.** This problem is a direct corollary of the so called *tube formula* given by Hermann Weyl [see 117]. It expresses the volume of  $r$ -neighborhood of  $M$  as a polynomial  $p(r)$ ; the coefficients of  $p$ , up to a multiplicative constant, are the integrals along  $M$  of so called Lipschitz–Killing curvatures — certain scalars which can be expressed in terms of curvature tensor at the given point.

**Disc.** The following claim is the key step in the proof.

(\*) *Given a positive integer  $n$  there is a binary tree  $T_n$  embedded into the disc  $\mathbb{D}$  such that any null-homotopy of  $\partial\mathbb{D}$  passes thru a curve which intersects  $n$  different edges.*

The proof of the claim can be done by induction on  $n$ ; the base is trivial. Assuming we constructed  $T_{n-1}$ , the tree  $T_n$  can be obtained by identifying three endpoints of three copies of  $T_{n-1}$ .



Fix  $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{10}$  and a large integer  $n$ . Let us construct a metric on the disc  $\mathbb{D}$  with the embedded tree  $T_n$  as in (\*) such that its diameter and length of its boundary below 1 and the distance between any two edges of  $T_n$  or without common vertex is at least  $\varepsilon$ .

Fix a Riemannian metric  $g$  on the cylinder  $\mathbb{S}^1 \times [0, 1]$  such that

- ◇ The  $\varepsilon$ -neighborhoods of the boundary components have product metrics.



- ◇ Any vertical segment  $x \times [0, 1]$  has length  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
- ◇ One of the boundary component has length  $\varepsilon$ .
- ◇ The other boundary component has length  $2 \cdot m \cdot \varepsilon$ , where  $m$  is the number of edges in the tree  $T_n$ .

Equip  $T_n$  with a length-metric so that each edge has length  $\varepsilon$ . Glue by piecewise isometry the cylinder  $(\mathbb{S}^1 \times [0, 1], g)$  along its long boundary component to the tree  $T_n$  in such a way that the resulting space is homeomorphic to disc and the obtained embedding of  $T_n$  in  $\mathbb{D}$  is the same as in the claim (\*).

By (\*) and the construction, for any null-homotopy of the boundary the least length exceeds  $\frac{\varepsilon}{10} \cdot n = \frac{1}{100} \cdot n$ . The obtained metric is not Riemannian, but is easy to smooth while keeping this property.

Since  $n$  is large the result follows.  $\square$

This example was constructed by Sidney Frankel and Mikhail Katz [see 118].

**Shortening homotopy.** Set

$$p = \gamma_0(0) \quad \text{and} \quad \ell_0 = \text{length } \gamma_0.$$

By a compactness argument, there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that no geodesic loops based at  $p$  has length in the interval  $(L - D, L + D + \delta]$ .

Assume  $\ell_0 \geq L + \delta$ . Choose  $t_0 \in [0, 1]$  such that

$$\text{length}(\gamma_0|_{[0, t_0]}) = L + \delta$$

Let  $\sigma$  be a minimizing geodesic from  $\gamma(t_0)$  to  $p$ . Note that  $\gamma_0$  is homotopic to the concatenation

$$\gamma'_0 = \gamma_0|_{[0, t_0]} * \sigma * \bar{\sigma} * \gamma|_{[t_0, 1]},$$

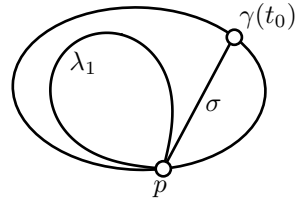
where  $\bar{\sigma}$  denotes the backward parametrization of  $\sigma$ .

Applying a curve shortening process to the loop  $\lambda_0 = \gamma|_{[0, t_0]} * \sigma$ , we get a homotopy  $\lambda_t$  rel. its ends from the loop  $\lambda_0$  to a geodesic loop  $\lambda_1$  at  $p$ . From above,

$$\text{length } \lambda_1 \leq L - D.$$

The concatenation  $\gamma_t = \lambda_t * \bar{\sigma} * \gamma|_{[t_0, 1]}$  is a homotopy from  $\gamma'_0$  to another curve  $\gamma_1$ . From the construction it is clear that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length } \gamma_t &\leq \text{length } \gamma_0 + 2 \cdot \text{length } \sigma \leq \\ &\leq \text{length } \gamma_0 + 2 \cdot D \end{aligned}$$



for any  $t \in [0, 1]$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length } \gamma_1 &= \text{length } \lambda_1 + \text{length } \sigma + \text{length } \gamma|_{[t_0, 1]} \leq \\ &\leq L - D + D + \text{length } \gamma - (L + \delta) = \\ &= \ell_0 - \delta. \end{aligned}$$

Repeating the procedure few times we get we get curves  $\gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n$  connected by the needed homotopies so that  $\ell_{i+1} \leq \ell_i - \delta$  and  $\ell_n < L + \delta$ , where  $\ell_i = \text{length } \gamma_i$ .

If  $\ell_n \leq L$ , we are done. Otherwise repeat the argument once more for  $\delta' = \ell_n - L$ .  $\square$

The problem is due to Alexander Nabutovsky and Regina Rotman [see 119].

**Convex hypersurface.** First let us define the *cone construction* of maps into  $M$ .

Let  $\Delta'$  be a simplex and  $\Delta$  be its facet opposite to the vertex  $v$ . Assume  $f: \Delta \rightarrow M$  is a map and  $x \in M$  such that  $f(\Delta) \subset B(x, 1)_M$ . Given  $w \in \Delta$ , let  $\gamma_w: [0, 1] \rightarrow M$  be the minimizing geodesic path from  $x$  to  $f(w)$ . Since the injectivity radius of  $M$  is at least 1, the path  $\gamma_w$  is uniquely defined. The map  $f': \Delta' \rightarrow M$  defined as

$$f': (1-t) \cdot v + t \cdot w \mapsto \gamma_w(t)$$

is called *cone over  $f$*  with the vertex  $x$ .

One may start with a map  $f_0: \Delta_0 \rightarrow M$  and iterate the cone construction for the vertices  $x_1, \dots, x_k$ , to get a sequence of maps  $f_i: \Delta_i \rightarrow M$  as far as  $f_{i-1}(\Delta_{i-1}) \subset B(x_i, 1)$ . Straightforward application of triangle inequality shows that the latter conditions hold if  $f_0(\Delta_0) \subset B(x_i, s)$  for each  $i$  and  $s < \frac{2}{2+k}$ .

Now we are coming back to the solution of the problem.

Fix a fine triangulation of  $W$  so that  $M$  becomes a sub-complex of  $W$ . We can assume that the diameter of each simplex in  $\tau$  is less than any given  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Further, we can assume that all the vertices of  $\tau$  can be colored into  $m+2$  colors  $(0, \dots, m+1)$  in such a way that the vertices of each simplex get different colors; the latter can be achieved by passing to the barycentric subdivision of  $\tau$ . Denote by  $\tau_i$  the maximal  $i$ -dimensional sub-complex of  $\tau$  with all the vertices colored by  $0, \dots, i$ .

Let  $h$  be the maximal distance from points in  $W$  to  $M$ . For each vertex  $v$  in  $\tau$  choose a point  $v' \in M$  on the distance  $\leq h$ . Note that if  $v$  and  $w$  are the vertices of one simplex, then

$$|v' - w'|_M < 2 \cdot h + \varepsilon.$$

Assume  $\frac{2}{m+3} > h$ . Fix a positive value  $\varepsilon < \frac{2}{m+3} - h$  and use it in the construction of the triangulation  $\tau$  above. Applying the iterated cone construction for each simplex of  $\tau$  we get an extension of the map  $v \mapsto v'$  defined on  $\tau_0$  to  $\tau_1, \dots, \tau_{m+1}$ . According to the estimates above the cone constructions are defined at each of the needed  $m+1$  iterations.

This way we get to a retraction  $W \rightarrow M$ . It follows that fundamental class of  $M$  vanish in the homology ring of  $M$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

This problem is a stripped version of the bound on filling radius given by Mikhael Gromov [see 85].

**Almost constant function.** Given a positive integer  $m$ , denote by  $\delta_m$  the expected value of  $|x_1|$  for the random unit vector  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in \mathbb{R}^m$  with respect to the uniform distribution.

Observe that  $\delta_m \rightarrow 0$  as  $m \rightarrow \infty$ . Indeed, from symmetry and Bunyakovsky inequality we get

$$\frac{1}{m} = \frac{1}{m} \cdot \mathbb{E}(|\mathbf{x}|^2) = \mathbb{E}(x_1^2) \geq \mathbb{E}(|x_1|)^2 = \delta_m^2.$$

Since  $f$  is 1-Lipschitz,

$$\mathbb{E}(|df(w)|) \leq \delta_m$$

for a random vector  $w$  in  $UM$ .

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} |f \circ \gamma(1) - f \circ \gamma(0)| &= \left| \int_0^1 df(\gamma'(t)) \cdot dt \right| \leq \\ &\leq \int_0^1 |df(\gamma'(t))| \cdot dt. \end{aligned}$$

Assume  $\gamma'(0)$  takes random value in  $UM$ . By Liouville's theorem on phase volume, the same holds for  $\gamma'(t)$  for any fixed  $t$ . Therefore

$$\mathbb{E}(|f \circ \gamma(1) - f \circ \gamma(0)|) \leq \mathbb{E} \left( \int_0^1 |df(\gamma'(t))| \cdot dt \right) \leq \delta_m.$$

By Markov's inequality, the probability of the event

$$|f \circ \gamma(1) - f \circ \gamma(0)| > \varepsilon$$

is at most  $\frac{\delta_m}{\varepsilon}$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

I learned the problem from Mikhael Gromov. It gives an example in the Riemannian world of the so called *concentration of measure phenomenon* [see 120, 121].

## Chapter 5

# Metric geometry

In this chapter, we consider metric spaces. All the necessary material could be found in the first three chapters of the textbook [122].

Let us fix few standard notations.

- ◇ The distance between two points  $x$  and  $y$  in a metric space  $X$  will be denoted as

$$\text{dist}_x(y), \quad |x - y| \quad \text{or} \quad |x - y|_X,$$

the latter notation is used to emphasize that  $x$  and  $y$  are points in the space  $X$ .

- ◇ A metric space  $X$  is called *length-metric space* if for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and any two points  $x, y \in X$  can be connected by a curve  $\alpha$  such that

$$\text{length } \alpha < |x - y|_X + \varepsilon.$$

In this case the metric on  $X$  is called a *length-metric*.

## Embedding of a compact

▣ *Prove that any compact metric space is isometric to a subset of a compact length-metric spaces.*

*Semisolution.* Let  $K$  be a compact metric space. Denote by  $\mathcal{B}(K, \mathbb{R})$  the space of real-valued bounded functions on  $K$  equipped with sup-norm; that is,

$$|f| = \sup \{ |f(x)| \mid x \in K \}.$$

Note that the map  $K \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(K, \mathbb{R})$ , defied by  $x \mapsto \text{dist}_x$  is a distance preserving embedding. Indeed, by triangle inequality we have

$$|\text{dist}_x(z) - \text{dist}_y(z)| \leq |x - y|_K$$

for any  $z \in K$  and the equality holds for  $z = x$ .

In other words, we can and will consider  $K$  as a subspace of  $\mathcal{B}(K, \mathbb{R})$ .

Denote by  $W$  the linear convex hull of  $K$  in  $\mathcal{B}(K, \mathbb{R})$ ; that is,  $W$  is the intersection of all closed convex subsets containing  $K$ . Clearly  $W$  is a complete subspace of  $\mathcal{B}(K, \mathbb{R})$ .

Since  $K$  is compact we can choose a finite  $\varepsilon$ -net  $K_\varepsilon$  in  $K$ . Evidently the convex hull  $W_\varepsilon$  of  $K_\varepsilon$  is compact and  $W$  lies in the  $\varepsilon$ -neighborhood of  $W_\varepsilon$ . Therefore,  $W$  admits a compact  $\varepsilon$ -net for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . That is,  $W$  is totally bounded and complete and therefore compact.

Note that a line segments in  $W$  are geodesics for the metric induced by sup-norm. In particular  $W$  is a compact length-metric space as required.  $\square$

The map  $x \mapsto \text{dist}_x$  is called *Kuratowski embedding*, it was constructed in [123], essentially the same map was described by Maurice Fréchet in the same paper he introduced metric spaces [see 124].

## Non-contracting map<sup>o</sup>

A map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  between metric spaces is called *distance non-contracting* if

$$|f(x) - f(x')|_Y \geq |x - x'|_X$$

for any two points  $x, x' \in X$ .

$\square$  Let  $K$  be a compact metric space and

$$f: K \rightarrow K$$

be a distance non-contracting map. Prove that  $f$  is an isometry.

## Finite-whole extension

A map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  between metric spaces is called *non-expanding* if

$$|f(x) - f(x')|_Y \leq |x - x'|_X$$

for any two points  $x, x' \in X$ .

$\square$  Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be metric spaces,  $Y$  is compact,  $A \subset X$  and  $f: A \rightarrow Y$  be a non-expanding map. Assume that for any finite set  $F \subset X$  there is a non-expanding map  $F \rightarrow Y$  which agrees with  $f$  in  $F \cap A$ . Show that there is a non-expanding map  $X \rightarrow Y$  which agrees with  $f$  on  $A$ .

## Horo-compactification<sup>◦</sup>

Let  $X$  be a metric space. Denote by  $C(X, \mathbb{R})$  the space of continuous functions  $X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  equipped with the *compact-open topology*; that is, for any compact set  $K \subset X$  and open set  $U \subset \mathbb{R}$  the set of all continuous functions  $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that  $f(K) \subset U$  is declared to be open.

Fix a point  $x_0 \in X$ . Given a point  $z \in X$ , let  $f_z \in C(X, \mathbb{R})$  be the function defined as

$$f_z(x) = \text{dist}_z(x) - \text{dist}_z(x_0).$$

Let  $F_X: X \rightarrow C(X, \mathbb{R})$  be the map defined as  $F_X: z \mapsto f_z$ .

Denote by  $\bar{X}$  the closure of  $F_X(X)$  in  $C(X, \mathbb{R})$ ; note that  $\bar{X}$  is compact. That is, if  $F_X$  is an embedding, then  $\bar{X}$  is a compactification of  $X$ , which is called *horo-compactification*. In this case, the complement  $\partial_\infty X = \bar{X} \setminus F_X(X)$  is called *horo-absolute* of  $X$ .

The construction above is due to Mikhael Gromov [see 125].

☐ Construct a proper metric space  $X$  such that

$$F_X: X \rightarrow C(X, \mathbb{R})$$

is not an embedding. Show that there are no such examples among proper length-metric spaces.

## Approximation of the ball by a sphere

☐ Construct a sequence of Riemannian metrics on  $\mathbb{S}^3$  which converges in the sense of Gromov–Hausdorff to the unit ball in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

## Macroscopic dimension<sup>◦</sup>

Let  $X$  be a locally compact metric space,  $m$  is an integer and  $a > 0$ .

Following Mikhael Gromov [see 126], we say that the *macroscopic dimension* of  $X$  at the scale  $a$  is  $m$  if  $m$  is the least integer such that there is a continuous map  $f$  from  $X$  to an  $m$ -dimensional simplicial complex  $K$  such that

$$\text{diam}[f^{-1}\{k\}] < a$$

for any  $k \in K$ .

Equivalently, the macroscopic dimension of  $X$  on scale  $a$  can be defined as the least integer  $m$  such that  $X$  admits an open covering with diameter of each set less than  $a$  and such that each point in  $X$  is covered by at most  $m + 1$  sets in the cover.

▮ Let  $M$  be a simply connected Riemannian manifold with the following property: any closed curve is null-homotopic in its own 1-neighborhood. Prove that the macroscopic dimension of  $M$  on the scale 100 is at most 1.

## No Lipschitz embedding\*

▮ Construct a length-metric  $d$  on  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , such that the subspace  $(\mathbb{R}^3, d)$  does not admit a locally Lipschitz embedding into the 3-dimensional Euclidean space.

## Sub-Riemannian sphere<sup>+</sup>

Let us define sub-Riemannian metric.

Fix a Riemannian manifold  $(M, g)$ . Assume that in the tangent bundle  $TM$  a choice of sub-bundle  $H$  is given.

Let us call the sub-bundle  $H$  *horizontal distribution*. The tangent vectors which lie in  $H$  will be called *horizontal*. A piecewise smooth curve will be called *horizontal* if all its tangent vectors are horizontal.

The sub-Riemannian distance between points  $x$  and  $y$  is defined as infimum of lengths of horizontal curves connecting  $x$  to  $y$ .

Alternatively, the distance can be defined as a limit of Riemannian distances for the metrics

$$g_\lambda(X, Y) = g(X^H, Y^H) + \lambda \cdot g(X^V, Y^V)$$

as  $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$ , where  $X^H$  denotes the horizontal part of  $X$ ; that is, the orthogonal projection of  $X$  to  $H$  and  $X^V$  denotes the vertical part of  $X$ ; so,  $X^V + X^H = X$ .

In addition we need to add the a condition to ensure the following properties

- ◊ The sub-Riemannian metric induce the original topology on the manifold. In particular, if  $M$  is connected, then the distance cannot take infinite values.
- ◊ Any curve in  $M$  can be arbitrary well approximated by a horizontal curve with the same endpoints.

The most common condition of this type is so called *complete non-integrability*; it means that for any  $x \in M$ , one can choose a basis in its tangent space  $T_x M$  from the vectors of the following type

$$A(x), \quad [A, B](x), \quad [A, [B, C]](x), \quad [A, [B, [C, D]]](x), \dots$$

where  $[\ast, \ast]$  denotes the Lie bracket and the vector fields  $A, B, C, D, \dots$  are horizontal.

☞ Prove that any sub-Riemannian metric on the  $\mathbb{S}^m$  is isometric to the intrinsic metric of a hypersurface in  $\mathbb{R}^{m+1}$ .

It will be hard to solve the problem without knowing proof of Nash–Kuiper theorem on length preserving  $C^1$ -embeddings. The original papers of John Nash and Nicolaas Kuiper [see 127, 128] are very readable.

## Length-preserving map<sup>+</sup>

A continuous map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  between metric spaces is called *length-preserving* if it preserves the length of curves; that is, for any curve  $\alpha$  in  $X$  we have

$$\text{length}(f \circ \alpha) = \text{length } \alpha.$$

☞ Show that there is no length-preserving map  $\mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

The expected solution use Rademacher’s theorem on differentiability of Lipschitz functions [see 129].

## Fixed segment

☞ Let  $\rho(x, y) = \|x - y\|$  be a metric on  $\mathbb{R}^m$  induced by a norm  $\|\cdot\|$ .

Assume that  $f: (\mathbb{R}^m, \rho) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^m, \rho)$  is an isometry which fixes two distinct points  $a$  and  $b$ . Show that  $f$  fixes the line segment between  $a$  and  $b$ .

Evidently  $f$  maps the line segment  $[ab]$  to a minimizing geodesic connecting  $a$  to  $b$  in  $(\mathbb{R}^m, \rho)$ . However, in general there might be many minimizing geodesics connecting  $a$  to  $b$  in  $(\mathbb{R}^m, \rho)$ . The problem states that  $[ab]$  is mapped to itself.

## Pogorelov’s construction<sup>o</sup>

☞ Let  $\mu$  be a regular centrally symmetric finite measure on  $\mathbb{S}^2$  which is positive on every open set. Given two points  $x, y \in \mathbb{S}^2$ , set

$$\rho(x, y) = \mu[B(x, \frac{\pi}{2}) \setminus B(y, \frac{\pi}{2})].$$

Show that  $\rho$  is a length-metric on  $\mathbb{S}^2$  and moreover, the geodesics in  $(\mathbb{S}^2, \rho)$  run along the great circles of  $\mathbb{S}^2$ .



## Straight geodesics

▮ Let  $\rho$  be a length-metric on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , which is bi-Lipschitz equivalent to the canonical metric. Assume that every geodesic  $\gamma$  in  $(\mathbb{R}^d, \rho)$  is affine; that is,  $\gamma(t) = v + w \cdot t$  for some  $v, w \in \mathbb{R}^m$ .

Show that  $\rho$  is induced by a norm on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .

## Hyperbolic space

Recall that a map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  between metric spaces is called bi-Lipschitz if there is a constant  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that

$$\varepsilon \cdot |x - y|_X \leq |f(x) - f(y)|_Y \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \cdot |x - y|_X.$$

for any  $x, y \in X$ .

▮ Construct a bi-Lipschitz map from the hyperbolic 3-space to the product of two hyperbolic planes.

## Quasi-isometry of a Euclidean space<sup>+</sup>

A map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  between metric spaces is called a *quasi-isometry* if there is a real constant  $C > 1$  such that

$$\frac{1}{C} \cdot |x - x'|_X - C \leq |f(x) - f(x')|_Y \leq C \cdot |x - x'|_X + C$$

for any  $x, x' \in X$  and  $f(X)$  is a  $C$ -net in  $Y$ ; that is, for any  $y \in Y$  there is  $x \in X$  such that  $|f(x) - y|_Y \leq C$ .

Note that a quasi-isometry is not assumed to be continuous, for example any map between compact metric spaces is a quasi-isometry.

▮ Let  $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  be a quasi-isometry. Show that there is a (bi-Lipschitz) homeomorphism  $h: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  on a bounded distance from  $f$ ; that is,

$$|f(x) - h(x)| \leq C$$

for any  $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$  and a real constant  $C$ .

The expected solution requires so called *gluing theorem*, a corollary of the theorem proved by Laurence Siebenmann [see 130]. It states that if  $V_1, V_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  are open and the two embeddings  $f_1: V_1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $f_2: V_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  are sufficiently close to each other on the overlap  $U = V_1 \cap V_2$ , then there is an embedding  $f$  defined on an open set  $W'$  which is slightly smaller than  $W = V_1 \cup V_2$  and such that  $f$  is sufficiently close to each  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  at the points where they are defined.

The bi-Lipschitz version requires an analogous statement in the category of bi-Lipschitz embeddings; it was proved by Dennis Sullivan [see 131].

## Family of sets with no section<sup>o</sup>

▣ Construct a family of closed sets  $C_t \subset \mathbb{S}^1$ ,  $t \in [0, 1]$  which is continuous in the Hausdorff topology, but does not admit a section. That is, there is no path  $c: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^1$  such that  $c(t) \in C_t$  for any  $t$ .

## Spaces with isometric balls

▣ Construct a pair of locally compact length-metric spaces  $X$  and  $Y$  which are not isometric, but for some fixed points  $x_0 \in X$ ,  $y_0 \in Y$  and any radius  $R$  the ball  $B(x_0, R)_X$  is isometric to the ball  $B(y_0, R)_Y$ .

## Semisolutions

**Non-contracting map.** Given any pair of point  $x_0, y_0 \in K$ , consider two sequences  $x_0, x_1, \dots$  and  $y_0, y_1, \dots$  such that  $x_{n+1} = f(x_n)$  and  $y_{n+1} = f(y_n)$  for each  $n$ .

Since  $K$  is compact, we can choose an increasing sequence of integers  $n_k$  such that both sequences  $(x_{n_i})_{i=1}^\infty$  and  $(y_{n_i})_{i=1}^\infty$  converge. In particular, both of these sequences converge in itself; that is,

$$|x_{n_i} - x_{n_j}|_K, |y_{n_i} - y_{n_j}|_K \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as} \quad \min\{i, j\} \rightarrow \infty.$$

Since  $f$  is non-contracting, we get

$$|x_0 - x_{|n_i - n_j|}| \leq |x_{n_i} - x_{n_j}|.$$

It follows that there is a sequence  $m_i \rightarrow \infty$  such that

$$(*) \quad x_{m_i} \rightarrow x_0 \quad \text{and} \quad y_{m_i} \rightarrow y_0 \quad \text{as} \quad i \rightarrow \infty.$$

Set

$$\ell_n = |x_n - y_n|_K.$$

Since  $f$  is non-contracting, the sequence  $(\ell_n)$  is non-decreasing.

By (\*),  $\ell_{m_i} \rightarrow \ell_0$  as  $m_i \rightarrow \infty$ . It follows that  $(\ell_n)$  is a constant sequence.

In particular

$$|x_0 - y_0|_K = \ell_0 = \ell_1 = |f(x_0) - f(y_0)|_K$$

for any pair of points  $(x_0, y_0)$  in  $K$ . That is,  $f$  is distance preserving, in particular injective.

From (\*), we also get that  $f(K)$  is everywhere dense. Since  $K$  is compact  $f: K \rightarrow K$  is surjective. Hence the result follows.  $\square$

This is a basic lemma in the introduction to Gromov–Hausdorff distance [see 7.3.30 in 122]. I learned this proof from Travis Morrison, a students in my MASS class at Penn State, Fall 2011.

As an easy corollary one can get that any surjective non-expanding map maps from compact metric space to itself is an isometry. The following problem due to Aleksander Calka [see 132]; it is closely related but more involved.

$\square$  *Show that any local isometry from a connected compact metric space to itself is a homeomorphism.*

**Finite-whole extension.** Given a finite set  $F \subset X$ , denote by  $\mathfrak{S}_F$  the set of all non-expanding maps  $h: F \rightarrow Y$  which agree with  $f$  on  $F \cap A$ . For  $x \in F$ , consider the set

$$K(F, x) = \{ h(x) \in Y \mid h \in \mathfrak{S}_F \}.$$

By assumption

$$(*) \quad K(F, x) \neq \emptyset$$

for any finite set  $F \subset X$  and  $x \in F$ . Further, note that  $K(F, x)$  is closed and

$$(**) \quad K(F', x) \supset K(F, x)$$

for any other finite set  $F'$  such that  $x \in F' \subset F$ .

Without loss of generality we can assume that  $A$  is a maximal set; that is,  $f$  can not be extended to a bigger set in such a way that it satisfies the assumptions of the problem. (It follows that  $A$  is closed subset of  $X$ , but we will not use it.)

Arguing by contradiction, assume  $A \neq X$ ; fix  $x \in X \setminus A$ . Given  $y \in Y$  there is a finite set  $F \ni x$  such that  $y \notin K(F, x)$ . Or equivalently,

$$\bigcap_{F \ni x} K(F, x) = \emptyset.$$

By finite intersection property, we can choose a finite collection of finite sets  $F_1, \dots, F_n$  containing  $x$  such that

$$(**) \quad K(F_1, x) \cap \dots \cap K(F_n, x) = \emptyset.$$

Since the union  $F = F_1 \cup \dots \cup F_n$  is finite, (\*) and (\*\*) imply

$$K(F_1, x) \cap \dots \cap K(F_n, x) \supset K(F, x) \neq \emptyset,$$

which contradicts  $(**)$ .  $\square$

This observation was used by Stephan Stadler and me [see 133].

**Horo-compactification.** For the first part of the problem, take  $X$  to be the set of non-negative integers with the metric  $\rho$  defined as

$$\rho(m, n) = m + n$$

for  $m \neq n$ .

The second part is proved by contradiction. Assume  $X$  is proper length space and  $F_X$  is not an embedding. That is, there is a sequence of points  $z_1, z_2, \dots$  and a point  $z_\infty$ , such that  $f_{z_n} \rightarrow f_{z_\infty}$  in  $C(X, \mathbb{R})$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , while  $|z_n - z_\infty|_X > \varepsilon$  for some fixed  $\varepsilon > 0$  and all  $n$ .

Note that any pair of points  $x, y \in X$  can be connected by a minimizing geodesic  $[xy]$ . Choose  $\bar{z}_n$  on a geodesic  $[z_\infty z_n]$  such that  $|z_\infty - \bar{z}_n| = \varepsilon$ . Note that

$$f_{z_n}(z_\infty) - f_{z_n}(\bar{z}_n) = \varepsilon$$

and

$$f_{z_\infty}(z_\infty) - f_{z_n}(\bar{z}_n) = -\varepsilon$$

for any  $n$ .

Since  $X$  is proper, we can pass to a subsequence of  $z_n$  so that the sequence  $\bar{z}_n$  converges; denote its limit by  $\bar{z}_\infty$ . From the identities above, it follows that

$$f_{z_n}(\bar{z}_\infty) \not\rightarrow f_{z_\infty}(\bar{z}_\infty) \quad \text{or} \quad f_{z_n}(z_\infty) \not\rightarrow f_{z_\infty}(z_\infty),$$

a contradiction.  $\square$

I learned this problem from Linus Kramer and Alexander Lytchak; the example was also mentioned in the lectures of Anders Karlsson and attributed to Uri Bader [see 2.3 in 134].

**Approximation of the ball by a sphere.** Make fine burrows in the standard 3-ball which do not change its topology, but at the same time come sufficiently close to any point in the ball.

Consider the doubling of obtained ball along its boundary. The obtained space is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{S}^3$ . Note that the burrows can be made so that the obtained space is sufficiently close to the original ball in the Gromov–Hausdorff metric.

It remains to smooth the obtained space slightly to get a genuine Riemannian metric with needed property.  $\square$

This construction is a stripped version of the theorem of Steven Ferry and Boris Okunin [see 135]. The theorem states that Riemannian metrics on a smooth closed manifold  $M$  with  $\dim M \geq 3$  can approximate the given compact length-metric space  $X$  if and only if there is a continuous map  $M \rightarrow X$  which is surjective on the fundamental groups.

The two-dimensional case is quite different. There is no sequence of Riemannian metrics on  $\mathbb{S}^2$  which converge to the unit disc in the sense of Gromov–Hausdorff. In fact, if  $X$  is a limit of  $(\mathbb{S}^2, g_n)$ , then any point  $x_0 \in X$  either admits a neighborhood homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^2$  or it is a cut point; that is,  $X \setminus \{x_0\}$  is disconnected [see 3.32 in 61].

**Macroscopic dimension.** The following claim resembles Besikovitch inequality; it is a key to the proof.

(\*) *Let  $a$  be a positive real number. Assume that a closed curve  $\gamma$  in a metric space  $X$  can be subdivided into 4 arcs  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\alpha'$ , and  $\beta'$  in such a way that*

- ◇  $|x - x'| > a$  for any  $x \in \alpha$  and  $x' \in \alpha'$  and
- ◇  $|y - y'| > a$  for any  $y \in \beta$  and  $y' \in \beta'$ .

*Then  $\gamma$  is not contractable in its  $\frac{a}{2}$ -neighborhood.*

To prove (\*), consider two functions of  $X$  defined as

$$\begin{aligned} w_1(x) &= \max\{a, \text{dist}_\alpha(x)\} \\ w_2(x) &= \max\{a, \text{dist}_\beta(x)\} \end{aligned}$$

and the map  $\mathbf{w}: X \rightarrow [0, a] \times [0, a]$ , defined as

$$\mathbf{w}: x \mapsto (w_1(x), w_2(x)).$$

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}(\alpha) &= 0 \times [0, a], & \mathbf{w}(\beta) &= [0, a] \times 0, \\ \mathbf{w}(\alpha') &= a \times [0, a], & \mathbf{w}(\beta') &= [0, a] \times a, \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the composition  $\mathbf{w} \circ \gamma$  is a degree 1 map

$$\mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \partial([0, a] \times [0, a]).$$

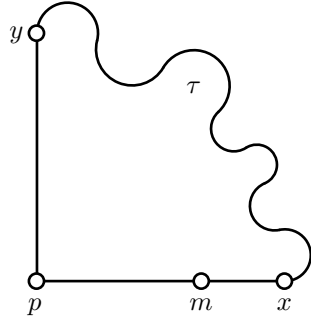
It follows that if  $h: \mathbb{D} \rightarrow X$  shrinks  $\gamma$  then there is a point  $z \in \mathbb{D}$  such that  $\mathbf{w} \circ h(z) = (\frac{a}{2}, \frac{a}{2})$ . Therefore  $h(z)$  lies on the distance at least  $\frac{a}{2}$  from  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\alpha'$ ,  $\beta'$  and therefore from  $\gamma$ . Hence the claim (\*) follows.

Fix a point  $p \in M$ . Let us cover  $M$  by the connected components of the inverse images  $\text{dist}_p^{-1}((n-1, n+1))$  for all integers  $n$ . Clearly any point in  $M$  is covered by at most two such components. It remains to show that each of these components has diameter less than 100.

Assume the contrary; let  $x$  and  $y$  be two points in one connected component and  $|x - y|_M \geq 100$ . Connect  $x$  to  $y$  by a curve  $\tau$  in the component. Consider the closed curve  $\sigma$  formed by two geodesics  $[px]$ ,  $[py]$  and  $\tau$ .

Note that  $|p - x| > 40$ . Therefore there is a point  $m$  on  $[px]$  such that  $|m - x| = 20$ .

By triangle inequality, the subdivision of  $\sigma$  into the arcs  $[pm]$ ,  $[mx]$ ,  $\tau$  and  $[yp]$  satisfy the assumption of the claim (\*) for  $a = 10$ . Hence the statement follows.  $\square$



The problem was discussed in a talk by Nikita Zinoviev around 2004.

**No Lipschitz embedding.** Consider a chain of circles  $c_0, \dots, c_n$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ ; that is,  $c_i$  and  $c_{i-1}$  are linked for each  $i$ .



Assume that  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is equipped with a length-metric  $\rho$ , such that the total length of the circles is  $\ell$  and  $U$  is an open bounded set containing all the circles  $c_i$ . Note that for any  $L$ -Lipschitz embedding  $f: (U, \rho) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  the distance from  $f(c_0)$  to  $f(c_n)$  is less than  $L \cdot \ell$ .

The  $\rho$ -distance from  $c_0$  to  $c_n$  might be much larger than  $L \cdot \ell$ . Indeed, fix a line segment  $[ab]$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Modify the length-metric on  $\mathbb{R}^3$  in a small neighborhood of  $[ab]$  so that there is a chain  $(c_i)$  of circles as above, which goes from  $a$  to  $b$  such that (1) the total length, say  $\ell$ , of all the circles  $c_i$  is arbitrary small, but (2) the obtained metric  $\rho$  is arbitrary close to the canonical, say

$$|\rho(x, y) - |x - y|| < \varepsilon$$

for any two points  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and fixed in advanced small value  $\varepsilon > 0$ . The construction of  $\rho$  is done by shrinking the length of each circle and expanding the length in the normal directions to the circles in their small neighborhood. The latter is made in order to make impossible to use the circles  $c_i$  as a shortcut; that is, one spends more time to go from one circle to an other than saves on going along the circle.

Set  $a_n = (0, \frac{1}{n}, 0)$  and  $b_n = (1, \frac{1}{n}, 0)$ . Note that the line segments  $[a_n b_n]$  are disjoint and converging to  $[a_\infty b_\infty]$  where  $a_\infty = (0, 0, 0)$  and  $b_\infty = (1, 0, 0)$ .

Apply the above construction in non-overlapping convex neighborhoods of  $[a_n b_n]$  and for a sequences  $\varepsilon_n$  and  $\ell_n$  which converge to zero very fast.

The obtained length-metric  $\rho$  is still close to the canonical metric on  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , but it does not admit a locally Lipschitz homeomorphism to  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Indeed, assume such homeomorphism  $h$  exists. Fix a bounded open set  $U$  containing  $[a_\infty b_\infty]$ ; note that the restriction  $h|_U$  is  $L$ -Lipschitz for some  $L$ . From the above construction, we get

$$\begin{aligned} |h(a_\infty) - f(b_\infty)| &\leq |h(a_n) - f(b_n)| + \\ &\quad + |h(a_\infty) - f(a_n)| + |h(b_n) - f(b_\infty)| \leq \\ &\leq L \cdot \ell_n + \frac{2}{n} + 100 \cdot \varepsilon_n \end{aligned}$$

for any positive integer  $n$ . The right hand side converges to 0 as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Therefore

$$h(a_\infty) = f(b_\infty),$$

a contradiction. □

The problem is due Dmitri Burago, Sergei Ivanov and David Shoen-thal [see 136].

It is expected that any metric on  $\mathbb{R}^2$  admits local Lipschitz embeddings into the Euclidean plane. Also, it seems feasible that any metric on  $\mathbb{R}^3$  admits a locally Lipschitz embedding into  $\mathbb{R}^4$ .

Note that any metric on the cube in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  admits a proper locally Lipschitz map the unit cube of degree 1. Moreover one can make this map injective on any finite set of points. It is instructive to visualize this map for the metric as in the solution.

**Sub-Riemannian sphere.** If  $d$  is a sub-Riemannian metric on  $\mathbb{S}^m$ , then there is a non-decreasing sequence of Riemannian metric tensors  $g_0 < g_1 < \dots$  such that their induced metrics  $d_1 < d_2 < \dots$  converge to  $d$ . The metric  $g_0$  can be assumed to be a metric on round sphere, so it is induced by an embedding  $h_0: \mathbb{S}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m+1}$ .

Applying the construction as in Nash–Kuiper theorem, one can produce a sequence of smooth embeddings  $h_n: \mathbb{S}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m+1}$  with the induced metrics  $g'_n$  such that  $|g'_n - g_n| \rightarrow 0$ . In particular, if we denote by  $d'_n$  the metric corresponding to  $g_n$ , then  $d'_n \rightarrow d$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

From the same construction it follows that if one choose  $\varepsilon_n > 0$ , depending on  $h_n$ , then we can assume that

$$|h_{n+1}(x) - h_n(x)| < \varepsilon_n$$

for any  $x \in \mathbb{S}^m$ .

Let us introduce two conditions on the values  $\varepsilon_n$ , called *weak* and *strong*.

The weak condition states that  $\varepsilon_n < \frac{1}{2} \cdot \varepsilon_{n-1}$  for any  $n$ . This ensures that the sequence of maps  $h_n$  converges pointwise; denote its limit by  $h_\infty$ .

Denote by  $\bar{d}$  the length-metric induced by  $h_\infty$ . Note that  $\bar{d} \leq d$ . The strong condition on  $\varepsilon_n$  will ensure that actually  $\bar{d} = d$ .

Fix  $n$  and assume that  $h_n$  and therefore  $\varepsilon_{n-1}$  are constructed already. Set  $\Sigma = h_n(\mathbb{S}^m)$  and let  $\Sigma_r$  be the tubular  $r$ -neighborhood of  $\Sigma$ . Equip  $\Sigma$  and  $\Sigma_r$  with the induced length-metrics. Since  $\Sigma$  is a smooth hypersurface, we can choose  $r_n \in (0, \varepsilon_{n-1}]$  so that the inclusion  $\Sigma \hookrightarrow \Sigma_{r_n}$  preserves the distance up to the error  $\frac{1}{2^n}$ . Then the strong condition says that  $\varepsilon_n < \frac{1}{2} \cdot r_n$ , which is evidently stronger than the weak condition  $\varepsilon_n < \frac{1}{2} \cdot \varepsilon_{n-1}$  above.

Note that if the sequence  $h_n$  is constructed with the described choice of  $\varepsilon_n$ , then  $|h_\infty(x) - h_n(x)| < r_n$  for any  $x \in \mathbb{S}^m$ . Therefore

$$\bar{d}(x, y) + 2 \cdot r_n + \frac{1}{2^n} \geq d'_n(x, y)$$

for any  $n$  and  $x, y \in \mathbb{S}^m$ ; hence  $\bar{d} \geq d$  as required.  $\square$

The problem appeared on this list first rediscovered by Enrico Le Donne [see 137]. Similar construction described in the lecture notes by Allan Yashinski and me [see 138] which is aimed for undergraduate students. Yet the results in [139] are closely relevant.

The construction in the Nash–Kuiper embedding theorem can be used to prove some seemingly irrelevant statements. Here is one example based on the observation that Weyl curvature tensor is vanishing on hypersurfaces in the Euclidean space.

- ◊ Let  $M$  be a Riemannian manifold diffeomorphic to the  $m$ -sphere. Show that there is a Riemannian manifold  $M'$  arbitrary close to  $M$  in Lipschitz metric and vanishing Weyl curvature tensor.

**Length-preserving map.** Assume contrary; let  $f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a length-preserving map.

Note that  $f$  is Lipschitz. Therefore by Rademacher's theorem [see 129], the differential  $d_x f$  is defined for almost all  $x$ .

Fix a unit vector  $u$ . Given  $x \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , consider the path  $\alpha_x(t) = x + t \cdot u$  defined for  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Note that

$$\alpha'_x(t) = (d_{\alpha_x(t)} f)(u)$$

holds for almost all  $x$  and  $t$ . It follows that

$$\text{length}(f \circ \alpha_x) = \int_0^1 |(d_{\alpha_x(t)} f)(u)| \cdot dt$$

for almost all  $x$ .



Therefore  $|d_x f(v)| = |v|$  for almost all  $x, v \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . In particular there is  $x \in \mathbb{R}^2$  such that the differential  $d_x f$  is defined and

$$|d_x f(e_1)| = |e_1|, \quad |d_x f(e_2)| = |e_2|, \quad |d_x f(e_1 + e_2)| = |e_1 + e_2|$$

for a basis  $(e_1, e_2)$  of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . It follows that  $d_x f$  has rank 2, a contradiction.  $\square$

The idea above can be also used to solve the following problem.

$\square$  Assume  $\rho$  is a metric on  $\mathbb{R}^2$  which is induced by a norm. Show that  $(\mathbb{R}^2, \rho)$  admits a length-preserving map to  $\mathbb{R}^3$  if and only if  $(\mathbb{R}^2, \rho)$  is isometric to the Euclidean plane.

**Fixed segment.** Note that it is sufficient to show that if

$$f(a) = a \quad \text{and} \quad f(b) = b$$

for some  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^m$ , then

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (f(a) + f(b)).$$

Without loss of generality, we can assume that  $b + a = 0$ .

Set  $f_0 = f$ . Consider the recursively defined sequence of isometries  $f_0, f_1, \dots$  such that

$$f_{n+1}(x) = -f_n^{-1}(-f_n(x))$$

for any  $n$ .

Note that  $f_n(a) = a$  and  $f_n(b) = b$  for any  $n$  and

$$|f_{n+1}(0)| = 2 \cdot |f_n(0)|.$$

Therefore if  $f(0) \neq 0$ , then  $|f_n(0)| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

On the other hand, since  $f_n$  is isometry and  $f(a) = a$ , we get  $|f_n(0)| \leq 2 \cdot |a|$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

The idea in the proof is due to Jussi Väisälä's [see 140]. The problem is the main step in the proof of Mazur–Ulam [see 141], which states that any isometry of  $(\mathbb{R}^m, \rho)$  to itself is an affine map.

**Pogorelov's construction.** Positivity and symmetry of  $\rho$  is evident.

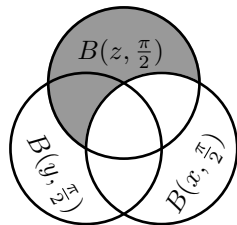
The triangle inequality follows since

$$(*) \quad [B(x, \frac{\pi}{2}) \setminus B(y, \frac{\pi}{2})] \cup [B(y, \frac{\pi}{2}) \setminus B(z, \frac{\pi}{2})] \supseteq B(x, \frac{\pi}{2}) \setminus B(z, \frac{\pi}{2})$$

and  $B(x, \frac{\pi}{2}) \setminus B(y, \frac{\pi}{2})$  does not overlap  $B(y, \frac{\pi}{2}) \setminus B(z, \frac{\pi}{2})$ .

Note that we get equality in  $(*)$  if and only if  $y$  lies on the great circle arc from  $x$  to  $z$ . Therefore the second statement follows.  $\square$

This construction was given by Aleksei Pogorelov [see 142]. It is closely related to the construction given by David Hilbert in [see 143] which was the motivating example of his 4th problem.



**Straight geodesics.** From the uniqueness of straight segment between given points in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , it follows that any straight line in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  is a geodesic in  $(\mathbb{R}^m, \rho)$ .

Set

$$\|\mathbf{v}\|_{\mathbf{x}} = \rho(\mathbf{x}, (\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{v})).$$

Note that

$$\|\lambda \cdot \mathbf{v}\|_{\mathbf{x}} = |\lambda| \cdot \|\mathbf{v}\|_{\mathbf{x}}$$

for any  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Denote by  $|x - y|$  the Euclidean distance between the points  $x$  and  $y$ . Since  $\rho$  is bi-Lipschitz to  $|\cdot - \cdot|$ , applying triangle inequality twice for the points  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x} + \lambda \cdot \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{x}'$  and  $\mathbf{x}' + \lambda \cdot \mathbf{v}$ , we get

$$|\|\lambda \cdot \mathbf{v}\|_{\mathbf{x}} - \|\lambda \cdot \mathbf{v}\|_{\mathbf{x}'}| \leq C \cdot |\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}'|$$

for any  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}', \mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  and a fixed real constant  $C$ .

Passing to the limit as  $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$ , we get  $\|\mathbf{v}\|_{\mathbf{x}}$  does not depend on  $\mathbf{x}$ ; hence the result follows.  $\square$

The idea is due to Thomas Foertsch and Viktor Schroeder [see 144]. A more general statement was proved by Petra Hitzelberger and Alexander Lytchak [see 145]. Namely they show that if any pair of points in a geodesic metric space  $X$  can be separated by an *affine function*, then  $X$  is isometric to a convex subset in a normed vector space. (A function  $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is called affine if for any geodesic  $\gamma$  in  $X$ , the composition  $f \circ \gamma$  is affine.)

**Hyperbolic space.** The hyperbolic plane  $\mathbb{H}^2$  is isometric to  $(\mathbb{R}^2, g)$ , where

$$g(x, y) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^x \end{pmatrix}.$$

The same way, the hyperbolic space  $\mathbb{H}^3$  can be viewed as  $(\mathbb{R}^3, h)$ , where

$$h(x, y, z) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^x \end{pmatrix}.$$

In the described coordinates, consider the projections  $\mathbb{H}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^2$  defined as  $\varphi: (x, y, z) \mapsto (x, y)$  and  $\psi: (x, y, z) \mapsto (x, z)$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} |\varphi(p) - \varphi(q)|_{\mathbb{H}^2}, \\ |\psi(p) - \psi(q)|_{\mathbb{H}^2} &\leq |p - q|_{\mathbb{H}^3} \leq \\ &\leq |\varphi(p) - \varphi(q)|_{\mathbb{H}^2} + |\psi(p) - \psi(q)|_{\mathbb{H}^2} \end{aligned}$$

for any two points  $p, q \in \mathbb{H}^3$ . In particular, the map  $\mathbb{H}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^2 \times \mathbb{H}^2$  defined as  $p \mapsto (\varphi(p), \psi(p))$  is  $2^{\mp 1}$ -bi-Lipschitz.  $\square$

We used that horo-sphere in the hyperbolic space is isometric to the Euclidean plane. This observation was made already by Nikolai Lobachevsky [see 34 in 146].

**Quasi-isometry of a Euclidean space.** Fix two constants  $M \geq 1$  and  $A \geq 0$ . A map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  between metric spaces  $X$  and  $Y$  such that for any  $x, y \in X$ , we have

$$\frac{1}{M} \cdot |x - y| - A \leq |f(x) - f(y)| \leq M \cdot |x - y| + A$$

and any point in  $Y$  lies on the distance at most  $A$  from a point in the image  $f(X)$  will be called  $(M, A)$ -quasi-isometry.

Note that  $(M, 0)$ -quasi-isometry is a  $[\frac{1}{M}, M]$ -bi-Lipschitz map. Moreover, if  $f_n: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is a  $(M, \frac{1}{n})$ -quasi-isometry for each  $n$ , then any partial limit of  $f_n$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  is a  $[\frac{1}{M}, M]$ -bi-Lipschitz map.

It follows that given  $M \geq 1$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  there is  $\delta > 0$  such that for any  $(M, \delta)$ -quasi-isometry  $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  and any  $p \in \mathbb{R}^m$  there is an  $[\frac{1}{M}, M]$ -bi-Lipschitz map  $h: B(p, 1) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that

$$|f(x) - h(x)| < \varepsilon$$

for any  $x \in B(p, 1)$ .

Applying rescaling, we can get the following equivalent formulation. Given  $M \geq 1$ ,  $A \geq 0$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  there is big enuf  $R > 0$  such that for any  $(M, A)$ -quasi-isometry  $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  and any  $p \in \mathbb{R}^m$  there is a  $[\frac{1}{M}, M]$ -bi-Lipschitz map  $h: B(p, R) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that

$$|f(x) - h(x)| < \varepsilon \cdot R$$

for any  $x \in B(p, R)$ .

Cover  $\mathbb{R}^m$  by balls  $B(p_n, R)$ , construct a  $[\frac{1}{M}, M]$ -bi-Lipschitz map  $h_n: B(p_n, R) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  close to the restrictions  $f|_{B(p_n, R)}$  for each  $n$ .

The maps  $h_n$  are  $2 \cdot \varepsilon \cdot R$  close to each other on the overlaps of their domains of definition. This makes possible to deform slightly each  $h_n$  so that they agree on the overlaps. This can be done by Siebenmann's

Theorem [see 130]. If instead you apply Sullivan's theorem [see 131], you get a bi-Lipschitz homeomorphism  $h: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ .  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Dmitri Burago.

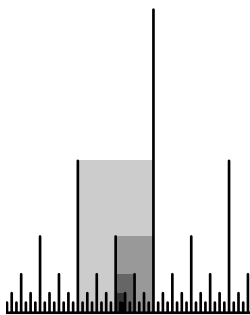
**Family of sets with no section.** Given  $t \in (0, 1]$  consider the real interval  $\tilde{C}_t = [\frac{1}{t} + t, \frac{1}{t} + 1]$ . Denote by  $C_t$  the image of  $\tilde{C}_t$  under the covering map  $\pi: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^1 = \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$ .

Set  $C_0 = \mathbb{S}^1$ . Note that Hausdorff distance from  $C_0$  to  $C_t$  is  $\frac{t}{2}$ . Therefore  $\{C_t\}_{t \in [0, 1]}$  is a family of compact subsets in  $\mathbb{S}^1$  which is continuous in the sense of Hausdorff.

Assume there is a continuous section  $c(t) \in C_t$ , for  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Since  $\pi$  is a covering map, we can lift the path  $c$  to a path  $\tilde{c}: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that  $\tilde{c}(t) \in \tilde{C}_t$  for any  $t$ . In particular  $\tilde{c}(t) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $t \rightarrow 0$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

The problem is suggested by Stephan Stadler. Here is a simpler, closely related problem.

$\square$  Show that any Hausdorff continuous family of compact sets in  $\mathbb{R}$  admits a continuous section.



**Spaces with isometric balls.** The needed examples can be constructed from the upper half-plane by cutting it along a “dyadic comb” shown on the diagram and equipping the obtained space with the intrinsic metric induced from the  $\ell_\infty$ -norm on the plane. Few concentric balls in this metric are shown on the diagram.

First let us describe the comb precisely. Fix an infinite sequence  $a_0, a_1, \dots$  of zeros and ones. Given an integer  $k$  cut a the upper half-plane along the line segment from  $(k, 0)$  to  $(k, 2^{m+1})$  if  $m$  is the maximal number such that

$$k \equiv a_0 + 2 \cdot a_1 + \dots + 2^{m-1} \cdot a_{m-1} \pmod{2^m};$$

If the equality holds for all  $m$ , cut the plane along the vertical half-line from  $(k, 0)$ .

Note that all the obtained spaces, independently from the sequence  $(a_n)$ , meet the conditions for the point  $x_0 = (\frac{1}{2}, 0)$ .

Note yet that the resulting spaces for two sequences  $(a_n)$  and  $(a'_n)$  are isometric only in the following two cases

$\diamond$  if  $a_n = a'_n$  for all large  $n$ , or

◇ if  $a_n = 1 - a'_n$  for all large  $n$ .

It remains to produce two sequences which do not have these identities for all large  $n$ ; two random sequences of zeros and ones do the job with probability one.  $\square$

# Chapter 6

## Actions and coverings

### Bounded orbit

Recall that a metric space is called *proper* if all its bounded closed sets are compact.

▮ Let  $X$  be a proper metric space and  $\iota: X \rightarrow X$  is an isometry. Assume that for some  $x \in X$ , the sequence  $x_n = \iota^n(x)$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  has a converging subsequence. Prove that  $x_n$  is bounded.

*Semisolution.* Note that we can assume that the orbit  $\{x_n\}$  is dense in  $X$ ; otherwise pass to the closure of the orbit. In particular, we can choose a finite number of positive integer values  $n_1, \dots, n_k$  such that the set of points  $\{x_{n_1}, \dots, x_{n_k}\}$  is a 1-net for the ball  $B(x_0, 10)$ ; that is, for any  $x \in B(x_0, 10)$  there is  $x_{n_i}$  such that

$$|x - x_{n_i}| < 1.$$

Assume  $x_m \in B(x_0, 1)$  for some  $m$ . Then

$$B(x_m, 10) = f^m(B(x_0, 10)) \supset B(x_0, 1).$$

In particular,  $\{x_{m+n_1}, \dots, x_{m+n_k}\}$  is a 1-net for the ball  $B(x_0, 1)$ . Therefore  $x_{m+n_i} \in B(x_0, 1)$  for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

Set  $N = \max_i \{n_i\}$ . Applying the above observation inductively, we get that from any string  $x_{i+1}, \dots, x_{i+N}$  at least one point lies in  $B(x_0, 1)$ . In particular, the  $N$  balls

$$B(x_1, 10), \dots, B(x_N, 10)$$

cover whole  $X$ . Hence the result follows. □

The problem is due to Aleksander Całka's [see 147].

## Finite action

▮ Show that for any nontrivial continuous action of a finite group on the unit sphere there is an orbit which does not lie in the interior of a hemisphere.

## Covers of figure eight

Given a covering

$$f: \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$$

of the length-metric space  $X$ , one can consider the induced length-metric on  $\tilde{X}$  defining length of curve  $\alpha$  in  $X$  as the length of the composition  $f \circ \alpha$ ; the obtained metric space  $\tilde{X}$  is called *metric covering* of  $X$ .

Let us define *figure eight* as the length-metric space which is obtained by gluing together all four ends of two unit segments.



▮ Show that any compact length-metric space is a Gromov-Hausdorff limit of a sequence of metric covers

$$(\tilde{\Phi}_n, \tilde{d}/n) \rightarrow (\Phi, d/n),$$

where  $(\Phi, d)$  denotes the figure eight.

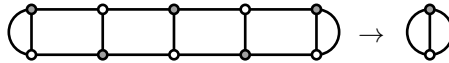
## Diameter of $m$ -fold cover\*

The metric covering is defined in the previous problem.

▮ Let  $X$  be a length-metric space and  $\tilde{X}$  be its  $m$ -fold metric covering of  $X$ . Show that

$$\text{diam } \tilde{X} \leq m \cdot \text{diam } X.$$

From the diagram below you could guess an example of 5-fold cover with diameter of the total space exactly 5 times diameter of the target.



## Symmetric square<sup>o</sup>

Let  $X$  be a topological space. Note that  $X \times X$  admits a natural  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -action generated by the involution  $(x, y) \mapsto (y, x)$ . The quotient space  $X \times X / \mathbb{Z}_2$  is called *symmetric square* of  $X$ .

▮ Show that symmetric square of any path connected topological space has commutative the fundamental group.

## Sierpiński gasket<sup>◦</sup>

To construct Sierpiński gasket, start with a solid equilateral triangle, subdivide it into four smaller congruent equilateral triangles and remove the interior of the central one. Repeat this procedure recursively for each of the remaining solid triangles.



◻ Find the homeomorphism group of the Sierpiński gasket.

## Lattices in a Lie group

◻ Let  $L$  and  $M$  be two discrete subgroups of a connected Lie group  $G$  and  $h$  be a left invariant metric on  $G$ . Equip the groups  $L$  and  $M$  with the metrics induced from  $G$ . Assume  $L \backslash G$  and  $M \backslash G$  are compact and

$$\text{vol}(L \backslash (G, h)) = \text{vol}(M \backslash (G, h)).$$

Prove that there is a bi-Lipschitz one-to-one mapping  $f: L \rightarrow M$ , not necessarily a homomorphism.

## Piecewise Euclidean quotient

Note that the quotient of Euclidean space by a finite subgroup of  $\text{SO}(m)$  is a *polyhedral space* as it defined on page 108; on the same page you find the definition of piecewise linear homeomorphism.

◻ Let  $\Gamma$  be a finite subgroup of  $\text{SO}(m)$ . Denote by  $P$  the quotient  $\mathbb{R}^m / \Gamma$  equipped with induced polyhedral metric. Assume  $P$  admits a piecewise linear homeomorphism to  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . Show that  $\Gamma$  is generated by rotations around subspaces of codimension 2.

The action of symmetric group  $S_m$  on  $\mathbb{C}^m = \mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m}$  by permuting the complex coordinates provides a remarkable example. The homeomorphism  $\mathbb{C}^m / S_m \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^m$  can be given by symmetric polynomials on  $\mathbb{C}^m$ ; that is,  $(z_1, \dots, z_m) \mapsto (a_0, \dots, a_{m-1})$  if

$$(z - z_1) \cdot \dots \cdot (z - z_m) = a_0 + a_1 \cdot z + \dots + a_{m-1} \cdot z^{m-1} + z^m.$$

This homeomorphism is isotopic to a piecewise linear homeomorphism.

## Subgroups of a free group

◻ Show that every finitely generated subgroup of the free group is an intersection of subgroups of finite index.



## Short generators<sup>◦</sup>

▮ Let  $M$  be a compact Riemannian manifold and  $p \in M$ . Show that the fundamental group  $\pi_1(M, p)$  is generated by the homotopy classes of loops with length at most  $2 \cdot \text{diam } M$ .

## Number of generators

▮ Let  $M$  be a complete connected Riemannian manifold with non-negative sectional curvature. Show that the minimal number of generators of the fundamental group  $\pi_1 M$  can be bounded above in terms of the dimension of  $M$ .

## Equation in a Lie group<sup>◦</sup>

▮ Assume  $G$  is a compact connected Lie group and  $n$  is a positive integer. Show that given a collection of elements  $g_1, \dots, g_n \in G$  the equation

$$x \cdot g_1 \cdot x \cdot g_2 \cdots x \cdot g_n = 1$$

has a solution  $x \in G$ .

## Quotient of Hilbert space\*

▮ Construct a free action by affine isometries on the Hilbert space which quotient space is isometric to the sphere  $\mathbb{S}^3$ .

## Semisolutions

**Finite action.** Without loss of generality, we may assume that the action is generated by a nontrivial homeomorphism

$$a: \mathbb{S}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^m$$

with prime order  $p$ .

Assume the contrary; that is, any  $a$ -orbit lies in an open hemisphere. Then

$$h(x) = \sum_{n=1}^p a^n \cdot x \neq 0$$

for any  $x \in \mathbb{S}^m$ ; here we consider  $\mathbb{S}^m$  as the unit sphere in  $\mathbb{R}^{m+1}$ .

Consider the map  $f: \mathbb{S}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^m$  defined as  $f(x) = \frac{h(x)}{|h(x)|}$ . Note that

- ◇ if  $a(x) = x$ , then  $f(x) = x$ ;
- ◇  $f(x) = f \circ a(x)$  for any  $x \in \mathbb{S}^m$ .

Note further that  $f$  is homotopic to the identity; in particular

$$(*) \quad \deg f = 1.$$

The homotopy can be constructed as  $(x, t) \mapsto \gamma_x(t)$ , where  $\gamma_x$  is the minimizing geodesic path in  $\mathbb{S}^m$  from  $x$  to  $f(x)$ . By construction,  $|x - f(x)|_{\mathbb{S}^m} < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ; therefore  $\gamma_x$  is uniquely defined.

Fix  $x \in \mathbb{S}^m$  such that  $a(x) \neq x$ . Note that the group acts without fixed points on the inverse image  $W = f^{-1}(V)$  of a small open neighborhood  $V \ni x$ . Therefore the quotient map  $\theta: W \rightarrow W' = W/\mathbb{Z}_p$  is a  $p$ -fold covering. From (6), the restriction  $f|_W$  factors thru  $\theta$ ; that is, there is  $f': W' \rightarrow V$  such that  $f|_W = f' \circ \theta$ .

Assume  $p \neq 2$ . Note that  $f'$  and  $\theta$  have well defined degrees and

$$\deg f \equiv \deg \theta \cdot \deg f' \pmod{p}$$

Since  $\theta$  is a  $p$ -fold covering, we have  $\deg \theta \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . Therefore

$$(**) \quad \deg f \equiv 0 \pmod{p}.$$

Finally observe that  $(*)$  contradicts  $(**)$ .

In the case  $p = 2$  the same proof works, but the degrees have to be considered modulo 2. □

Along the same lines one can get a lower bound for the maximal diameter of orbit for any nontrivial actions of finite groups on a Riemannian manifold.

Applying the problem to the conjugate actions, one gets that if a fixed point set of a finite group acting on a sphere has nonempty interior, then the action is trivial. The same holds for any connected manifold. All this was proved by Max Newman [see 148].

The following problem from [149] can be solved using Newman's theorem.

▮ Assume  $h$  is a homeomorphism of a connected manifold  $M$  such that each  $h$ -orbit is finite. Show that  $h$  has finite order.

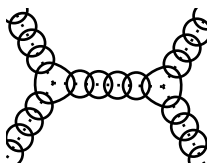
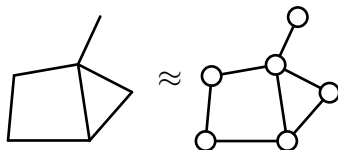
**Covers of figure eight.** First note that any compact length-metric space  $K$  can be approximated by finite metric graphs.

Indeed, fix a finite  $\varepsilon$ -net  $F$  in  $K$ . For each pair  $x, y \in F$  choose a chain of points  $x = x_0, x_1 \dots x_n = y$  such that  $|x_i - x_{i-1}|_K < \varepsilon$  for each  $i$  and

$$|x - y|_K = |x_0 - x_1|_K + \dots + |x_{n-1} - x_n|_K.$$

Denote by  $F'$  the union of all these chains with  $F$ ; Consider the metric graph with  $F'$  as the set of vertexes where every pair of vertexes  $v$  and  $w$  such that  $|v - w|_K < \varepsilon$  is connected by an edge of length  $|v - w|_K$ . Note that the obtained metric graph is  $\varepsilon$  close to  $K$  in the sense of Gromov–Hausdorff.

Further, any finite metric graph is a limit of cubic<sup>1</sup> metric graphs  $\Gamma_n$  such that the length of each edge is a multiple of  $\frac{1}{n}$ . A construction can be guessed from the diagram.



It remains to approximate  $\Gamma_n$  by finite coverings of  $(\Phi, d/n)$ . Guess this part from the picture; it shows the needed covering of figure eight for the dotted cubic graph.  $\square$

The same idea works if instead of figure eight, we have any compact length-metric space  $X$  which admits a map  $X \rightarrow \Phi$  which induce an onto-homomorphism of their fundamental groups. Such spaces  $X$  can be found among compact hyperbolic manifolds of any dimension  $\geq 2$ . All this due to Vedrin Sahovic [see 150].

A similar idea was used later to show that any finitely presented group can appear as a fundamental group of underlying space of 3-dimensional hyperbolic orbifold [see 151].

**Diameter of  $m$ -fold cover.** Fix points  $\tilde{p}, \tilde{q} \in \tilde{M}$ . Let  $\tilde{\gamma}: [0, 1] \rightarrow \tilde{M}$  be a minimizing geodesic path from  $\tilde{p}$  to  $\tilde{q}$ .

We need to show that

$$\text{length } \tilde{\gamma} \leq m \cdot \text{diam } M.$$

Suppose the contrary.

Denote by  $p, q$  and  $\gamma$  the projections to  $M$  of  $\tilde{p}, \tilde{q}$  and  $\tilde{\gamma}$  correspondingly. Represent  $\gamma$  as the concatenation of  $m$  paths of equal length,

$$\gamma = \gamma_1 * \dots * \gamma_m,$$

so

$$\text{length } \gamma_i = \frac{1}{m} \cdot \text{length } \gamma > \text{diam } M.$$

Let  $\sigma_i$  be a minimizing geodesic in  $M$  connecting the endpoints of  $\gamma_i$ . Note that

$$\text{length } \sigma_i \leq \text{diam } M < \text{length } \gamma_i.$$

---

<sup>1</sup>A graph is cubic if the degree of each vertex is 3.

Consider  $m + 1$  paths  $\alpha_0, \dots, \alpha_m$  defined as the concatenations

$$\alpha_i = \sigma_1 * \dots * \sigma_i * \gamma_{i+1} * \dots * \gamma_m.$$

Let  $\tilde{\alpha}_0, \dots, \tilde{\alpha}_m$  be their liftings with  $\tilde{q}$  as the endpoint.

The starting points of  $\tilde{\alpha}_i$  lies in one of  $m$  inverse images of  $p$ . Therefore two curves,  $\alpha_i$  and  $\alpha_j$  for  $i < j$ , have the same starting point in  $\tilde{M}$ .

Note that the concatenation

$$\beta = \gamma_1 * \dots * \gamma_i * \sigma_{i+1} * \dots * \sigma_j * \gamma_{j+1} * \dots * \gamma_m.$$

admits a lift  $\tilde{\beta}$  which connects  $\tilde{p}$  to  $\tilde{q}$  in  $\tilde{M}$ . Clearly  $\text{length } \tilde{\beta} < \text{length } \gamma$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

The question was asked by Alexander Nabutovsky and answered by Sergei Ivanov [see 152].

**Symmetric square.** Let  $\Gamma = \pi_1 X$  and  $\Delta = \pi_1((X \times X)/\mathbb{Z}_2)$ . Consider the homomorphism  $\varphi: \Gamma \times \Gamma \rightarrow \Delta$  induced by the quotient map  $X \times X \rightarrow (X \times X)/\mathbb{Z}_2$ .

Note that  $\varphi(\alpha, 1) = \varphi(1, \alpha)$  for any  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  and the restrictions  $\varphi|_{\Gamma \times \{1\}}$  and  $\varphi|_{\{1\} \times \Gamma}$  are onto.

It remains to note that

$$\varphi(\alpha, 1)\varphi(1, \beta) = \varphi(1, \beta)\varphi(\alpha, 1)$$

for any  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Rostislav Matveyev.

**Sierpiński gasket.** Denote the Sierpiński gasket by  $\Delta$ .

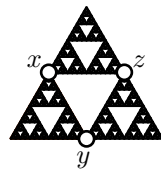
Let us show that any homeomorphism of  $\Delta$  is also its isometry. Therefore the group homeomorphisms is the symmetric group  $S_3$ .

Let  $\{x, y, z\}$  be a 3-point set in  $\Delta$  such that  $\Delta \setminus \{x, y, z\}$  has 3 connected components. Note that there is unique choice for the set  $\{x, y, z\}$  and it is formed by the midpoints of its big sides.

It follows that any homeomorphism of  $\Delta$  permutes the set  $\{x, y, z\}$ .

Applying a similar argument recursively to the smaller triangles, we get that this permutation uniquely describes the homeomorphism.  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Bruce Kleiner. Note that the homeomorphism group of Sierpiński carpet is much more interesting.



**Lattices in a Lie group.** Denote by  $V_\ell$  and  $W_m$  the Voronoi domain of for each  $\ell \in L$  and  $m \in M$  correspondingly; that is,

$$V_\ell = \{ g \in G \mid |g - \ell|_G \leq |g - \ell'|_G \text{ for any } \ell' \in L \}$$

$$W_m = \{ g \in G \mid |g - m|_G \leq |g - m'|_G \text{ for any } m' \in M \}$$

Note that for any  $\ell \in L$  and  $m \in M$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 (*) \quad \text{vol } V_\ell &= \text{vol}(L \setminus (G, h)) = \\
 &= \text{vol}(M \setminus (G, h)) = \\
 &= \text{vol } W_m.
 \end{aligned}$$

Consider the bipartite graph  $\Gamma$  with the parts  $L$  and  $M$  such that  $\ell \in L$  is adjacent to  $m \in M$  if and only if  $V_\ell \cap W_m \neq \emptyset$ .

By (\*) the graph  $\Gamma$  satisfies the condition in the marriage theorem — any subset in  $L$  has at least that many neighbors in  $M$  and the other way around [see 153]. Therefore there is a bijection  $f: L \rightarrow M$  such that

$$V_\ell \cap W_{f(\ell)} \neq \emptyset$$

for any  $\ell \in L$ .

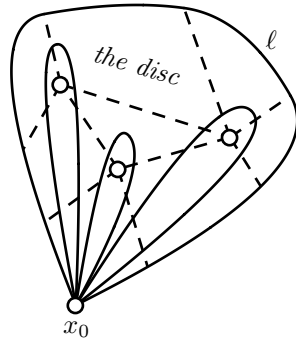
It remains to observe that  $f$  is bi-Lipschitz. □

The problem is due to Dmitri Burago and Bruce Kleiner [see 154]. For a finitely generated group  $G$  it is not known if  $G$  and  $G \times \mathbb{Z}_2$  can fail to be bi-Lipschitz. (The groups are assumed to be equipped with word metric.)

**Piecewise Euclidean quotient.** Note that the group  $\Gamma$  is the holonomy group of the quotient space  $P = \mathbb{R}^m / \Gamma$ . More precisely, one can identify  $\mathbb{R}^m$  with the tangent space of a regular point  $x_0$  of  $P$  in such a way that for any  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  there is a loop  $\ell$  based at  $x_0$  which runs in the regular locus of  $P$  and has the holonomy  $\gamma$ .

Fix  $\gamma$  and  $\ell$  as above. Since  $P$  is simply connected, we can shrink  $\ell$  by a disc. By general position argument we can assume that the disc only pass thru simplices of codimension 0, 1 and 2 and intersects the simplices of codimension 2 transversely.

In other words,  $\ell$  can be presented as a product of loops such that each loop goes around a single simplex of codimension 2 and comes



back. The holonomy for each of these loops is a rotation around a hyperplane. Hence the result follows.  $\square$

The converse to the problem also holds; it was proved by Christian Lange [see 155]; his proof based earlier results of Marina Mikhailova [see 156].

Note that the cone over spherical suspension over Poincaré sphere is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^5$  and it is the quotient of  $\mathbb{R}^5$  by the binary icosahedral group, which is a subgroup of  $SO(5)$  of order 120. Therefore, if one exchanges “piecewise linear homeomorphism” to “homeomorphism” in the formulation, then the answer is different; a complete classification of such actions is given in [155].

**Subgroups of a free group.** The proof exploits that free groups are the fundamental groups of graphs.

Let  $F$  be a free group and  $G$  be a finitely generated subgroup in  $F$ . We need to show that  $G$  is an intersection of subgroups of finite index in  $F$ . Without loss of generality we can assume that  $F$  has finite number generators, denote it by  $m$ .

Let  $W$  be the wedge sum of  $m$  circles, so  $\pi_1(W, p) = F$ . Equip  $W$  with the length-metric such that each circle has unit length.

Pass to the metric cover  $\tilde{W}$  of  $W$  such that  $\pi_1(\tilde{W}, \tilde{p}) = G$  for a lift  $\tilde{p}$  of  $p$ .

Fix sufficiently large integer  $n$  and consider doubling of the closed ball  $\bar{B}(\tilde{p}, n + \frac{1}{2})$  along its boundary. Let us denote the obtained doubling by  $Z_n$  and set  $G_n = \pi(Z_n, \tilde{p})$ .

Note that  $Z_n$  is a metric covering of  $W$ ; it makes possible to consider  $G_n$  as a subgroup of  $F$ . By construction,  $Z_n$  is compact; therefore  $G_n$  has finite index in  $F$ .

It remains to show that

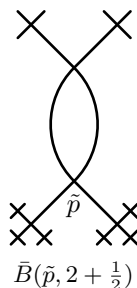
$$G = \bigcap_{n > k} G_n,$$

where  $k$  is the maximal length of word in the generating set of  $G$ .  $\square$

Originally the problem was solved by Marshall Hall [see 153]. The proof presented here is close to the solution of John Stallings [see 157 and also 158].

The same idea can be used to solve many other problems; here are some examples.

$\square$  *Show that subgroups of free groups are free.*



□ Show that two elements of the free groups  $u$  and  $v$  commute if and only if they are both powers of the same element  $w$ .

**Short generators.** Choose a length minimizing loop  $\gamma$  which represents a given element  $a \in \pi_1 M$ .

Fix  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Represent  $\gamma$  as a concatenation

$$\gamma = \gamma_1 * \dots * \gamma_n$$

of paths and

$$\text{length } \gamma_i < \varepsilon$$

for each  $i$ .

Denote by  $p = p_0, p_1, \dots, p_n = p$  the endpoints of these arcs. Connect  $p$  to  $p_i$  by a minimizing geodesic  $\sigma_i$ . Note that  $\gamma$  is homotopic to a product of loops

$$\alpha_i = \sigma_{i-1} * \gamma_i * \bar{\sigma}_i,$$

where  $\bar{\sigma}_i$  denotes the path  $\sigma_i$  traveled backwards. In particular,

$$\text{length } \alpha_i < 2 \cdot \text{diam } M + \varepsilon$$

for each  $i$ .

Note that given  $\ell > 0$ , there are only finitely many elements of fundamental group which can be realized by loops at  $p$  with the length shorter than  $\ell$ . It follows that for right choice of  $\varepsilon > 0$ , any loop  $\sigma_i$  is homotopic to a loop of length at most  $2 \cdot \text{diam } M$ . Hence the result follows. □

The statement is due to Mikhael Gromov [see Proposition 3.22 in 61].

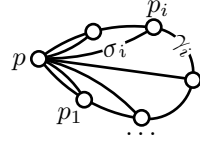
**Number of generators.** Consider the universal Riemannian cover  $\tilde{M}$  of  $M$ . Note that  $\tilde{M}$  is non-negatively curved and  $\pi_1 M$  acts by isometries on  $\tilde{M}$ .

Fix  $p \in \tilde{M}$ . Given  $a \in \pi_1 M$ , set

$$|a| = |p - a \cdot p|_{\tilde{M}}.$$

Consider the so called *short basis* in  $\pi_1 M$ ; that is, a sequence of elements  $a_1, a_2, \dots \in \pi_1 M$  defined the following way:

- (i) Choose  $a_1 \in \pi_1 M$  so that  $|a_1|$  takes the minimal value.
- (ii) Choose  $a_2 \in \pi_1 M \setminus \langle a_1 \rangle$  so that  $|a_2|$  takes the minimal value.
- (iii) Choose  $a_3 \in \pi_1 M \setminus \langle a_1, a_2 \rangle$  so that  $|a_3|$  takes the minimal value.
- (iv) and so on.



Note that the sequence terminates at  $n$ -th step if  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  generate  $\pi_1 M$ . By construction, we have

$$|a_j \cdot a_i^{-1}| \geq |a_j| \geq |a_i|$$

for any  $j > i$ . Set  $p_i = a_i \cdot p$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} |p_j - p_i|_{\tilde{M}} &= |a_j \cdot a_i^{-1}| \geq \\ &\geq |a_j| = \\ &= |p_j - p|_{\tilde{M}} \geq \\ &\geq |a_i| = \\ &= |p_i - p|_{\tilde{M}}. \end{aligned}$$

By Toponogov comparison theorem we get

$$\angle[p_{p_j}^{p_i}] \geq \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

That is, the directions from  $p$  to all  $p_i$  lie on the angle at least  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  from each other.

Therefore the number of points  $p_i$  can be bounded in terms of the dimension of  $M$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

The *short basis construction* as well as the result above are due to Mikhael Gromov [see 15].

**Equation in a Lie group.** We will assume that  $G$  is equipped with bi-invariant metric. In particular geodesics starting from  $1 \in G$  are given by homomorphisms  $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow G$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi: G \rightarrow G$  defined by

$$\varphi(x) = x \cdot g_1 \cdot x \cdot g_2 \cdots x \cdot g_n.$$

We need to show that  $\varphi$  is onto. Note that it is sufficient to show that  $\varphi$  has non zero degree.

The map  $\varphi$  is homotopic to the map  $\psi: x \mapsto x^n$ . Therefore it is sufficient to show that

$$(*) \quad \deg \psi \neq 0$$

Note that the claim  $(*)$  follows from  $(**)$ .

$(**)$  For any  $x \in G$  the differential

$$d_x \psi: T_x G \rightarrow T_x G$$

does not revert orientation.



Indeed, connect 1 to a given point  $y \in G$  by a geodesic path  $\gamma$ , so  $\gamma(0) = 1$  and  $\gamma(1) = y$ . Since  $\gamma: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow G$  is a homomorphism,  $\psi(x) = y$  for  $x = \gamma(\frac{1}{n})$ . In particular the inverse image  $\psi^{-1}\{y\}$  is nonempty for any  $y \in G$ .

By (\*\*), for a regular value  $y$ , each point in the inverse image  $\psi^{-1}\{y\}$  contributes 1 to the degree of  $\psi$ . Hence (\*) follows.

It remains to prove (\*\*). Given an element  $g \in G$ , denote by  $L_g, R_g: G \rightarrow G$  its left and right shifts; that is,  $L_g(x) = g \cdot x$  and  $R_g(x) = x \cdot g$ .

Identify the tangent spaces  $T_x G$  and  $T_{x^n} G$  with the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g} = T_e G$  using  $dR_x: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow T_x G$  and  $dR_{x^n}: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow T_{x^n} G$  correspondingly. Then for any  $V \in \mathfrak{g}$ , we have

$$d_x \psi(V) = V + \text{Ad}_x(V) + \cdots + \text{Ad}_x^{n-1}(V),$$

where  $\text{Ad}_x = d(L_x \circ R_{x^{-1}}): \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ . Since the metric on  $G$  is bi-invariant, we have that  $\text{Ad}_x$  is an isometry of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . It remains to note that the linear transformation

$$V \mapsto V + T(V) + \cdots + T^{n-1}(V)$$

can not revert orientation for isometric linear transformation  $T$  of the Euclidean space. The last statement is an exercise in linear algebra.  $\square$

The idea of this solution is due to Murray Gerstenhaber and Oscar Rothaus [see 159]. In fact the degree of  $g$  is  $n^k$ , where  $k$  is the rank of  $G$  [see 160].

**Quotient of Hilbert space.** We consider  $\mathbb{S}^3$  as the set of unit quaternions, in particular it has a group structure.

Let  $\mathbb{H}$  be the set of paths in  $\mathbb{S}^3$  starting at 1 and of class  $W^{1,2}$ ; that is, its velocity is square-integrable. The point-wise multiplication of paths defines a group structure on  $\mathbb{H}$ . Denote by  $\Omega$  the subset all loops in  $\mathbb{H}$ .

It remains to equip  $\mathbb{H}$  with the structure of Hilbert space so that the right action of  $\Omega$  on  $\mathbb{H}$  is isometric and the quotient isometric to  $\mathbb{S}^3$ .

We will prove the statement for any connected Lie group  $G$ , in particular for  $G = \mathbb{S}^3$ . Denote by  $\mathfrak{g} = T_1 G$  the Lie algebra of  $G$ . Equip  $G$  with a bi-invariant metric and let  $\langle *, * \rangle_{\mathfrak{g}}$  be the corresponding scalar product in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Consider the Hilbert space  $\mathbb{H}$  of all  $L^2$ -functions  $f: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$  with the scalar product defined by

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{[0,1]} \langle f(t), g(t) \rangle_{\mathfrak{g}} \cdot dt.$$

*Construction of the quotient map  $\varphi: \mathbb{H} \rightarrow G$ .* Given  $v \in \mathfrak{g}$  denote by  $\tilde{v}$  the corresponding right invariant tangent field of  $G$ .

Given  $f: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{H}$  in  $\mathbb{H}$ , consider the path

$$\Gamma_f: [0, 1] \rightarrow G$$

such that  $\Gamma_f(0) = 1$  and  $\Gamma'_f(t) = \tilde{f}(t)$  for any  $t$ .

The map  $\varphi: \mathbb{H} \rightarrow G$  is the evaluation map  $\varphi: f \mapsto \Gamma_f(1)$ . Since  $G$  is connected,  $\varphi$  is onto.

*Group structure on  $\mathbb{H}$ .* Note that the functional  $f \mapsto \Gamma_f$  is injective map from  $\mathbb{H}$  to the space of paths in  $G$  starting at 1.

Recall that  $\text{Ad}_\alpha: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$  denotes the adjoint transformation for  $\alpha \in G$ ; that is,  $\text{Ad}_\alpha = d_1 \text{Inn}_\alpha$ , where  $\text{Inn}_\alpha: x \mapsto \alpha \cdot x \cdot \alpha^{-1}$  is the inner automorphism of  $G$ . Note that  $\text{Ad}_\alpha$  preserves the scalar product on  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Consider the multiplication  $\star$  on  $\mathbb{H}$  by

$$(*) \quad (h \star f)(t) = h(t) + \text{Ad}_{\Gamma_h(t)}[f(t)].$$

Note that

$$\Gamma_{h \star f}(t) = \Gamma_h(t) \cdot \Gamma_f(t)$$

for any  $t \in [0, 1]$ . In particular,  $(\mathbb{H}, \star)$  is a group with neutral element 0.

From  $(*)$ , we get

$$(h \star f)(t) - (h \star g)(t) = \text{Ad}_{\Gamma_h(t)}(f(t) - g(t))$$

and therefore

$$|(f \star h)(t) - (g \star h)(t)| = |f(t) - g(t)|$$

for any  $t$ . It follows that for any fixed  $h$ , the transformation  $f \mapsto h \star f$  is an affine isometry of  $\mathbb{H}$ .

The set  $\Omega = \varphi^{-1}\{1\}$  is a subgroup of  $(\mathbb{H}, \star)$ ; it can be viewed as the group of  $W^{1,2}$ -loops in  $G$ . It remains to note that  $\varphi: \mathbb{H} \rightarrow G$  is the quotient map for the right action of  $\Omega$  on  $\mathbb{H}$ .  $\square$

This construction is given by Chuu-Lian Terng and Gudlaugur Thorbergsson [see section 4 in 161].

Instead of the group  $\Omega$ , one could consider the subgroup  $\Omega_H$  of paths  $\gamma: [0, 1] \rightarrow G$  such that the pairs  $(\gamma(0), \gamma(1))$  belong to a given subgroup  $H < G \times G$ . In this case the quotient  $\mathbb{H}/\Omega_H$  is isometric to the *double quotient*  $G//H$ ; that is, the quotient of the action on  $G$  defined by  $(h_1, h_2) \cdot g = h_1 \cdot g \cdot h_2^{-1}$  for  $(h_1, h_2) \in H < G \times G$ .


# Chapter 7

## Topology

In this chapter we consider geometrical problems with strong topological flavor. A typical introductory course in topology, say [162], contains all the necessary material.

### Isotropy

Recall that an isotopy is a continuous one parameter family of embeddings.

 Let  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  be homeomorphic compact subsets of the coordinate subspace  $\mathbb{R}^m$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m}$ . Show that there is a homeomorphism

$$h: \mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m}$$

such that  $K_2 = h(K_1)$ . Moreover,  $h$  can be chosen to be isotopic to the identity map.

*Semisolution.* Fix a homeomorphism  $\varphi: K_1 \rightarrow K_2$ .

By Tietze extension theorem, the homeomorphisms  $\varphi: K_1 \rightarrow K_2$  and  $\varphi^{-1}: K_2 \rightarrow K_1$  can be extended to a continuous maps; denote these maps by  $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $g: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  correspondingly.

Consider the homeomorphisms  $h_1, h_2, h_3: \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^m$  defined the following way

$$\begin{aligned} h_1(x, y) &= (x, y + f(x)), \\ h_2(x, y) &= (x - g(y), y), \\ h_3(x, y) &= (y, -x). \end{aligned}$$

It remains to observe that each homeomorphism  $h_i$  is isotopic to the identity map and

$$K_2 = h_3 \circ h_2 \circ h_1(K_1). \quad \square$$

The problem is due to Victor Klee [see 163]; the same idea used in the five-line proof of the Jordan separation theorem by Patrick Doyle [see 164]. The problem “Monotonic homotopy” on page 120 looks similar.

## Immersed disks

Two immersions  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  of the disc  $\mathbb{D}$  into the plane will be called *essentially different* if there is no diffeomorphism  $h: \mathbb{D} \rightarrow \mathbb{D}$  such that  $f_1 = f_2 \circ h$ .

☐ Construct two essentially different smooth immersions of the disk into the plane which coincide near the boundary.

## Positive Dehn twist

Let  $\Sigma$  be a surface and

$$\gamma: \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \Sigma$$

be non-contractible closed simple curve. Let  $U_\gamma$  be a neighborhood of  $\gamma$  which admits a parametrization

$$\iota: \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \times (0, 1) \rightarrow U_\gamma.$$

*Dehn twist* along  $\gamma$  is a homeomorphism  $h: \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma$  which is identity outside of  $U_\gamma$  and such that

$$\iota^{-1} \circ h \circ \iota: (x, y) \mapsto (x + y, y).$$

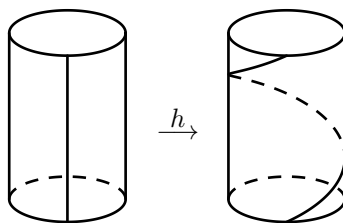
If  $\Sigma$  is oriented and  $\iota$  is orientation preserving, then the Dehn twist described above is called *positive*.

☐ Let  $\Sigma$  be an compact oriented surface with nonempty boundary. Prove that any composition of positive Dehn twists of  $\Sigma$  is not homotopic to the identity rel. boundary.

In other words, any product of positive Dehn twists represents a nontrivial class in the mapping class group of  $\Sigma$ .

## Conic neighborhood

Let  $p$  be a point in a topological space  $X$ . We say that an open neighborhood  $U \ni p$  is *conic* if there is a homeomorphism from a cone to  $U$  which sends its vertex to  $p$ .



☞ Show that any two conic neighborhoods of one point are homeomorphic to each other.

Note that two cones  $\text{Cone}(\Sigma_1)$  and  $\text{Cone}(\Sigma_2)$  might be homeomorphic while  $\Sigma_1$  and  $\Sigma_2$  are not; existence of such examples follow from the double suspension theorem.

## Unknots<sup>◦</sup>

☞ Prove that the set of smooth embeddings  $f: \mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  equipped with the  $C^0$ -topology forms a connected space.

## Stabilization

☞ Construct two compact subsets  $K_1, K_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $K_1$  is not homeomorphic to  $K_2$ , but  $K_1 \times [0, 1]$  is homeomorphic to  $K_2 \times [0, 1]$ .

## Homeomorphism of a cube

☞ Let  $\square^m$  be a cube in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and  $h: \square^m \rightarrow \square^m$  be a homeomorphism which sends each face of  $\square^m$  to itself. Extend  $h$  to a homeomorphism  $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  which coincides with the identity map outside of a bounded set.

## Finite topological space<sup>◦</sup>

☞ Given a finite topological space  $F$  construct a finite simplicial complex  $K$  which admits a weak homotopy equivalence  $K \rightarrow F$ .

## Dense homeomorphism<sup>◦</sup>

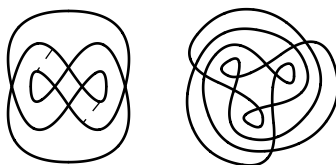
☞ Denote by  $\mathcal{H}$  be the set of all orientation preserving homeomorphisms  $\mathbb{S}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^2$  equipped with the  $C^0$ -metric. Show that there is a homeomorphism  $h \in \mathcal{H}$  such that its conjugations  $a \circ h \circ a^{-1}$  for all  $a \in \mathcal{H}$  form a dense set in  $\mathcal{H}$ .

## Simple path<sup>◦</sup>

☞ Let  $p$  and  $q$  be distinct points in Hausdorff topological space  $X$ . Assume  $p$  and  $q$  are connected by a path. Show that they can be connected by a simple path; that is, there is an injective continuous map  $\beta: [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  such that  $\beta(0) = p$  and  $\beta(1) = q$ .

## Semisolutions

**Immersed disks.** Both circles on the picture bound essentially different discs.



On the first diagram, the dashed lines and the solid lines together bound three embedded discs; gluing these discs along the dashed lines gives the first immersion. The reflection of this immersion in the vertical line of symmetry gives an other immersion which is essentially different.  $\square$

It is a good exercise to count the essentially different discs in the second example. (The answer is 5.)

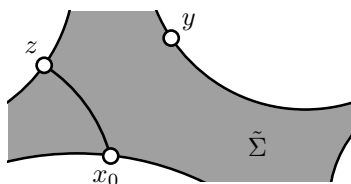
The existence of examples of that type is generally attributed to John Milnor [see 165].

An easier problem would be to construct two essentially different immersions of annuli with the same boundary curves; a solution is shown on the picture [for more details and references see 166].



**Positive Dehn twist.** Consider the universal covering  $f: \tilde{\Sigma} \rightarrow \Sigma$ . The surface  $\tilde{\Sigma}$  comes with the orientation induced from  $\Sigma$ .

Fix a point  $x_0$  on the boundary  $\partial\tilde{\Sigma}$ . Given two other points  $y$  and  $z$  in  $\partial\tilde{\Sigma}$  we will write  $z \succ y$  if  $y$  lies on the right side from some simple curve from  $x_0$  to  $z$  in  $\tilde{\Sigma}$ . Note that  $\succ$  defines a linear order on  $\partial\tilde{\Sigma} \setminus \{x_0\}$ . We will write  $z \succeq y$  if  $z \succ y$  or  $z = y$ .



Note that any homeomorphism  $h: \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma$  which is identity on the boundary lifts to the unique homeomorphism  $\tilde{h}: \tilde{\Sigma} \rightarrow \tilde{\Sigma}$  such that  $\tilde{h}(x_0) = x_0$ . The following claim is the key step in the proof.

(\*) Assume  $h$  is a positive Dehn twist along closed curve  $\gamma$ . Then  $y \succeq \tilde{h}(y)$  for any  $y \in \partial\tilde{\Sigma} \setminus \{x_0\}$  and  $y_0 \succ \tilde{h}(y_0)$  for some  $y_0 \in \partial\tilde{\Sigma} \setminus \{x_0\}$ .

Note that the property in (\*) is a homotopy invariant and it survives under compositions of maps. Therefore the problem follows from (\*).

If  $\Sigma$  is not an annulus, then by uniformization theorem, we can assume that  $\Sigma$  has hyperbolic metric and geodesic boundary; the lifted metric on  $\tilde{\Sigma}$  has the same properties. Further we can assume that (1)  $\gamma$  is a closed geodesic, (2) the parametrization  $\iota: \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \times (0, 1) \rightarrow U_\gamma$

from the definition of Dehn twist is rotationally symmetric and (3) for any  $u \in \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$  the arc  $\iota(u \times (0, 1))$  is a geodesic perpendicular to  $\gamma$ .

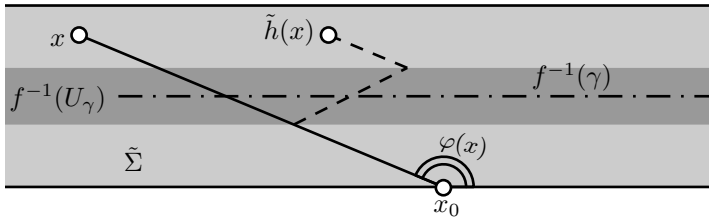
Consider the polar coordinates  $(\varphi, \rho)$  on  $\tilde{\Sigma}$  with the origin at  $x_0$ ; since  $x_0$  lies on the boundary, the angle coordinate  $\varphi$  is defined in  $[0, \pi]$ . By construction of Dehn twist, we get

$$\varphi(x) \geq \varphi \circ \tilde{h}(x)$$

for any  $x \neq x_0$  and if the geodesic  $[x_0x]$  crosses  $f^{-1}(U_\gamma)$  then

$$\varphi(x) > \varphi \circ \tilde{h}(x).$$

In particular, if  $x$  lies on the boundary then  $\tilde{h}(x)$  lies on the right side from the geodesic  $[x_0x]$ ; hence the claim (\*) follows.



If  $\Sigma$  is an annulus, then the same argument works except we have to choose a flat metric on  $\Sigma$ . In this case  $\tilde{\Sigma}$  is a strip between two parallel lines in the plane, see the diagram.  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Rostislav Matveyev. It is instructive to solve the following problem.

$\square$  *Construct a composition of positive Dehn twists on a compact oriented surface without boundary which is homotopic to the identity.*

**Conic neighborhood.** Let  $V$  and  $W$  be two conic neighborhoods of  $p$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $V \subseteq W$ ; that is, the closure of  $V$  lies in  $W$ .

We will need to construct a sequence of embeddings  $f_n: V \rightarrow W$  such that

- ◊ For any compact set  $K \subset V$  there is a positive integer  $n = n_K$  such that  $f_n(k) = f_m(k)$  for any  $k \in K$  and  $m \geq n$ .
- ◊ For any point  $w \in W$  there is a point  $v \in V$  such that  $f_n(v) = w$  for all large  $n$ .

Note that once such sequence is constructed,  $f: V \rightarrow W$  defined as  $f(v) = f_n(v)$  for all large values of  $n$  gives the needed homeomorphism.

The sequence  $f_n$  can be constructed recursively

$$f_{n+1} = \Psi_n \circ f_n \circ \Phi_n,$$

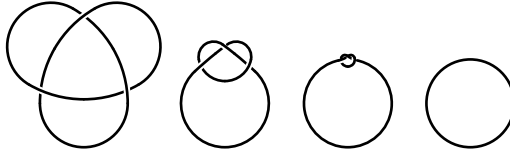
where  $\Phi_n: V \rightarrow V$  and  $\Psi_n: W \rightarrow W$  are homeomorphisms of the form

$$\Phi_n(x) = \varphi_n(x) * x \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi_n(x) = \psi_n(x) \star x,$$

where  $\varphi_n: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ ,  $\psi_n: W \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  are suitable continuous functions; “ $*$ ” and “ $\star$ ” denote the *multiplication* in the cone structures of  $V$  and  $W$  correspondingly.  $\square$

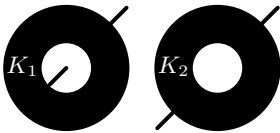
The problem is due to Kyung Whan Kwun [see 167].

**Unknots.**



Observe that it is possible to draw tight arbitrary knot while keeping it smoothly embedded all the time including the last moment.  $\square$

This problem was suggested by Greg Kuperberg.



**Stabilization.** The example can be guessed from the diagram.

The two sets  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are subspaces of the plane each is a closed annulus with attached two line segments. In  $K_1$  one segment is attached from inside and the other from the outside and in  $K_2$  both segments are attached from outside.

The product spaces  $K_1 \times [0, 1]$  and  $K_2 \times [0, 1]$  are solid toruses with attached rectangles. A homeomorphism  $K_1 \times [0, 1] \rightarrow K_2 \times [0, 1]$  can be contrasted by twisting part of one solid torus.

To prove the nonexistence of homeomorphism  $K_1 \rightarrow K_2$  consider the sets of cut points  $V_i \subset K_i$  and the sets  $W_i \subset K_i$  of points which admit a punctured simply connected neighborhood. Note that the set  $V_i$  is the union of the attached line segments and  $W_i$  is the boundary of annulus without points where the segments are attached. Note that  $V_i \cup W_i = \partial K_i$ ; in particular, a homeomorphism  $K_1 \rightarrow K_2$  (if exists) sends  $\partial K_1$  to  $\partial K_2$ .

Finally note that each  $\partial K_i$  has two connected components and  $V_1$  lies in both components of  $\partial K_1$  while  $V_2$  lies in one components of  $\partial K_2$ . Hence  $K_1 \not\cong K_2$ .  $\square$



I learned this problem from Maria Goluzina around 1988.

**Homeomorphism of a cube.** Let us extend the homeomorphism  $h$  to whole  $\mathbb{R}^m$  by reflecting the cube in its facets. We get a homeomorphism say  $\tilde{h}: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that  $\tilde{h}(x) = h(x)$  for any  $x \in \square^m$  and

$$\tilde{h} \circ \gamma = \gamma \circ \tilde{h},$$

where  $\gamma$  is any reflection in the facets of the cube.

Without loss of generality, we may assume that the cube  $\square^m$  is inscribed in the unit sphere centered at the origin of  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . In this case  $\tilde{h}$  has *displacement* at most 2; that is,

$$|\tilde{h}(x) - x| \leq 2$$

for any  $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$ .

Fix a smooth increasing concave function  $\varphi: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\varphi(r) = r$$

for any  $r \leq 1$  and

$$\sup\{\varphi(r)\} = 2.$$

Equip  $\mathbb{R}^m$  with the polar coordinates  $(u, r)$ , where  $u \in \mathbb{S}^{m-1}$  and  $r \geq 0$ . Consider the open embedding  $\Phi: \mathbb{R}^m \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  defined as  $\Phi(u, r) = (u, \varphi(r))$ .

Set

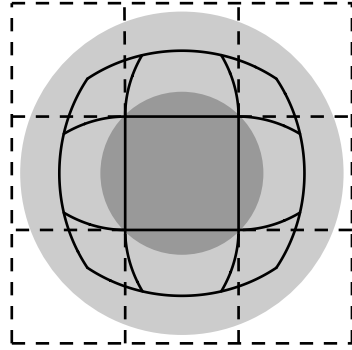
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x & \text{if } |x| \geq 2 \\ \Phi \circ \tilde{h} \circ \Phi^{-1}(x) & \text{if } |x| < 2 \end{cases}$$

It remains to observe that  $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is a solution.  $\square$

The problem is a stripped from a proof of Robion Kirby [see 168]. The condition that face is mapped to face can be removed and instead of homeomorphism one can take an embedding which is close to the identity.

An interesting twist to this idea was given by Dennis Sullivan [see 131]. Instead of the discrete group of motions of Euclidean space, he use a discrete group of motions of hyperbolic space in the conformal disk model.

To see the idea, note that the construction of  $\tilde{h}$  can be done for a Coxeter polytope in the hyperbolic space instead of cube. Then the constructed map  $\tilde{h}$  coincides with the identity on the absolute and



therefore the last “shrinking” step in the proof above is not needed. Moreover, if the original homeomorphism is bi-Lipschitz, then the construction also produce a bi-Lipschitz homeomorphism — this is the main advantage.

**Finite topological space.** Given a point  $p \in F$ , denote by  $O_p$  the minimal open set in  $F$  containing  $p$ . Note that we can assume that  $F$  connected  $T_0$ -space; in particular,  $O_p = O_q$  if and only if  $p = q$ .

Let us write  $p \preceq q$  if  $O_p \subset O_q$ . The relation  $\preceq$  is a partial order on  $F$ .

Let us construct a simplicial complex  $K$  by taking  $F$  as the set of its vertices and saying that a collection of vertices form a simplex if they can be linearly ordered with respect to  $\preceq$ .

Given  $k \in K$ , consider the minimal simplex  $(f_0, \dots, f_m) \ni k$ ; we can assume that  $f_0 \preceq \dots \preceq f_m$ . Set  $h: k \mapsto f_0$ ; it defines a map  $K \rightarrow F$ .

It remains to check that  $h$  is continuous and induces an isomorphism of all the homotopy groups.  $\square$

In a similar fashion, one can construct a finite topological space  $F$  for given simplicial complex  $K$  such that there is a weak homotopy equivalence  $K \rightarrow F$ . Both constructions are due to Pavel Alexandrov [see 169, 170].

**Dense homeomorphism.** Note that there is countable set of homeomorphisms  $h_1, h_2, \dots$  which is dense in  $\mathcal{H}$  such that each  $h_n$  fix all the points outside an open round disc, say  $D_n$ .

Choose a countable disjoint collection of round discs  $D'_n$  and consider the homeomorphism  $h: \mathbb{S}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^2$  which fix all the points outside of  $\bigcup_n D'_n$  and for each  $n$ , the restriction  $h|_{D'_n}$  is conjugate to  $h_n|_{D_n}$ .

Note that for large  $n$ , the homeomorphism  $h$  is conjugate to a homeomorphism close to  $h_n$ . Therefore  $h$  is a solution.  $\square$

The problem was mentioned by Frederic Le Rox [see 171] on a problem section at a conference in Oberwolfach, where he also conjectured that this is not true for the area-preserving homeomorphisms. An affirmative answer to this conjecture was given by Daniel Dore, Andrew Hanlon and Sobhan Seyfaddini [see 172, 173]. In particular it implies the following seemingly evident but nontrivial statement.

$\square$  *Given  $\varepsilon > 0$  there is  $\delta > 0$  such that*

$$\Omega \cap h(\Omega) \neq \emptyset$$

*for any topological disc  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{S}^3$  with area at least  $\varepsilon$  and any area-preserving homeomorphism  $h: \mathbb{S}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^2$  with displacement at most  $\delta$ ; that is,  $|h(x) - x|_{\mathbb{S}^2} < \delta$  for any  $x \in \mathbb{S}^2$ .*

**Simple path.** We will give two solutions, the first is elementary and the second is involved.

*First solution.* Let  $\alpha$  be a path connecting  $p$  to  $q$ .

Passing to a subinterval if necessary, we can assume that  $\alpha(t) \neq p, q$  for  $t \neq 0, 1$ .

An open set  $\Omega$  in  $(0, 1)$  will be called *suitable* if for any connected component  $(a, b)$  of  $\Omega$  we have  $\alpha(a) = \alpha(b)$ . Passing to the union of nested sequence of suitable sets we can find a maximal suitable set  $\hat{\Omega}$ ; that is,  $\hat{\Omega}$  suitable and it is not a subset of any other suitable set.

Define  $\beta(t) = \alpha(a)$  for any  $t$  in a connected component  $(a, b) \subset \hat{\Omega}$ . Note that  $\beta$  is continuous and monotonic; that is, for any  $x \in [0, 1]$  the set  $\beta^{-1}\{\beta(x)\}$  is connected.

It remains to re-parametrize  $\beta$  to make it injective.  $\square$

*Second solution.* Note that one can assume that  $X$  coincides with the image of  $\alpha$ . In particular  $X$  is connected, locally connected, compact Hausdorff space.

Any such space admits a length-metric. This statement is not at all trivial; it was conjectured by Karl Menger [see 174] and proved independently by R. H. Bing [see 175, 176] and Edwin Moise [see 177].

It remains to consider a geodesic path from  $p$  to  $q$ .  $\square$

The problem inspired by a lemma proved by Alexander Lytchak and Stefan Wenger [see 7.13 in 178].

## Chapter 8

# Piecewise linear geometry

A *polyhedral space* is complete length-metric space which admits a locally finite triangulation such that each simplex is isometric to a simplex in a Euclidean space. By *triangulation* of polyhedral space we always understand triangulation as above.

A point in a polyhedral space is called *regular* if it has a neighborhood isometric to an open set in a Euclidean space; otherwise it called *singular*.

If we would exchange the Euclidean spaces to the unit spheres or the hyperbolic spaces, we arrive to the definition of *spherical* and *hyperbolic polyhedral spaces* correspondingly.

The term *piecewise* typically mean that there is a triangulation with some property on each triangle. For example, if  $P$  and  $Q$  are polyhedral spaces, then

- ◇ a map  $f: P \rightarrow Q$  is called *piecewise distance preserving* if there is a triangulation  $\mathcal{T}$  of  $P$  such that at any simplex  $\Delta \in \mathcal{T}$  the restriction  $f|_{\Delta}$  is distance preserving,
- ◇ a map  $h: P \rightarrow Q$  is called *piecewise linear* if both spaces  $P$  and  $Q$  admit triangulations such that each simplex of  $P$  is mapped to a simplex of  $Q$  by an affine map. In particular, a *piecewise linear homeomorphism* is a piecewise linear map which is a homeomorphism.

### Spherical arm lemma

Recall that a polygon without self intersections is called *simple*.

▮ Let  $A = [a_1 \dots a_n]$  and  $B = [b_1 \dots b_n]$  be two simple spherical polygons with equal corresponding sides. Assume  $A$  lies in a hemisphere and  $\angle a_i \geq \angle b_i$  for each  $i$ . Show that  $A$  is congruent to  $B$ .

*Semisolution.* Let us cut the polygon  $A$  from the sphere and glue instead the polygon  $B$ . Denote by  $\Sigma$  the obtained spherical polyhedral space. Note that

- ◇  $\Sigma$  is homeomorphic  $\mathbb{S}^2$ .
- ◇  $\Sigma$  has curvature  $\geq 1$  in the sense of Alexandrov; that is, the total angle around each singular point is less than  $2\cdot\pi$ .
- ◇ All the singular points of  $\Sigma$  lie outside of an isometric copy of a hemisphere  $\mathbb{S}_+^2 \subset \Sigma$

Denote by  $n$  the number of singular points in  $\Sigma$ . It is sufficient to show that  $n = 0$ .

Assume the contrary; that is,  $n \geq 1$ . We can assume that  $n$  takes minimal possible value.

Clearly  $n > 1$ ; that is,  $\Sigma$  can not have single singular point. Therefore we can choose two singular points  $p, q \in \Sigma$ . Cut  $\Sigma$  along a geodesic  $[pq]$ . The hole can be patched so that we obtain a new polyhedral space  $\Sigma'$  of the same type but with  $n - 1$  singular points. Since  $n$  is minimal, we arrive to a contradiction

Namely, if the total angles around  $p$  and  $q$  are  $2\cdot\pi - \alpha$  and  $2\cdot\pi - \beta$  correspondingly, consider the spherical triangle  $\triangle$  with base  $|p - q|_\Sigma$  and adjusted angles  $\frac{\alpha}{2}, \frac{\beta}{2}$ . The needed patch is obtained by doubling  $\triangle$  along its lateral sides.  $\square$

*Alternative end of proof.* By Alexandrov embedding theorem,  $\Sigma$  is isometric to the surface of convex polyhedron  $P$  in the unit 3-dimensional sphere  $\mathbb{S}^3$ . The center of hemisphere has to lie in a facet, say  $F$  of  $P$ . It remains to note that  $F$  contains the equator and therefore  $P$  has to be hemisphere in  $\mathbb{S}^3$  or intersection of two hemispheres. In both cases its surface is isometric to  $\mathbb{S}^2$ .  $\square$

The problem is due to Victor Zalgaller [see 179]; the result of Victor Toponogov in [180] gives a smooth analog of this statement. The patch construction above was introduced by Aleksandr Alexandrov in his proof of convex embeddability of polyhedrons [see 181, VI, §7]. The alternative end of proof is taken from [107].

## Triangulation of 3-sphere

▣ Construct a triangulation of  $\mathbb{S}^3$  with 100 vertices such that any two vertices are connected by an edge.

## Folding problem

▣ Let  $P$  be a compact 2-dimensional polyhedral space. Construct a piecewise distance preserving map  $f: P \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ .

## Piecewise distance preserving extension

▮ Prove that any 1-Lipschitz map from a finite subset  $F \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$  can be extended to a piecewise distance preserving map  $\mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ .

## Closed polyhedral surface

▮ Construct a closed polyhedral surface  $\Sigma$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with nonpositive curvature; that is, the total angle around each vertex of  $\Sigma$  is at least  $2\pi$ .

## Minimal polyhedral disc

By a polyhedral disc in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  we understand a triangulation of a plane polygon with a map in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which is affine on each triangle. The area of the polyhedral disc is defined as the sum of areas of the images of the triangles in the triangulation.

▮ Consider the class of polyhedral discs glued from  $n$  triangles in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with fixed broken line as the boundary. Let  $\Sigma_n$  be a disc of minimal area in this class. Show that  $\Sigma_n$  is saddle; that is, a plane can not cut all the edges coming from one of the interior vertices of  $\Sigma_n$ .

## Coherent triangulation<sup>o</sup>

A triangulation of a convex polygon is called coherent if there is a convex function which is linear on each triangle and changes the gradient on every edge of the triangulation.

▮ Find a non-coherent triangulation of a triangle.

## Sphere with one edge<sup>\*</sup>

Given a polyhedral space  $P$ , denote by  $P_s$  the subset of its singular points.

▮ Construct spherical polyhedral space  $P$  which is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{S}^3$  and such that  $P_s$  is formed by a knotted circle.

In addition the total length of  $P_s$  can be made arbitrary large and the angle around  $P_s$  can be made strictly less than  $2\pi$ .

## Triangulation of a torus

▮ Show that the torus does not admit a triangulation such that one vertex has 5 edges, one has 7 edges and all other vertices have 6 edges.

## No simple geodesics<sup>o</sup>

☞ Construct a convex polyhedron  $P$  whose surface does not have a closed simple geodesic.

## Semisolutions

**Triangulation of 3-sphere.** Choose 100 distinct points  $p_1, \dots, p_{100}$  on the *moment curve*

$$\gamma: t \mapsto (t, t^2, t^3, t^4)$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^4$ . Denote by  $P$  the convex hull of  $\{p_1, \dots, p_{100}\}$ .

The surface of  $P$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{S}^2$ . Therefore it is sufficient to show that any two vertexes of  $P$  are connected by an edge. The latter follows from the following claim.

(\*) For any two points  $p$  and  $q$  on  $\gamma$  there is a hyperplane  $H$  in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  which intersects  $\gamma$  only at  $p$  and  $q$  and leaves  $\gamma$  on one side.

To prove the claim, assume that  $p = \gamma(t_1)$  and  $q = \gamma(t_2)$ . Consider the polynomial

$$f(t) = a + b \cdot t + c \cdot t^2 + d \cdot t^3 + t^4 = (t - t_1)^2 \cdot (t - t_2)^2.$$

Clearly  $f(t) \geq 0$  and the equality holds only at  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ . It follows that the affine function  $\ell: \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined as

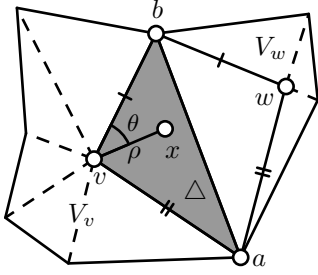
$$\ell: (w, x, y, z) \mapsto a + b \cdot w + c \cdot x + d \cdot y + z$$

is nonnegative at the points of  $\gamma$  and vanish only at  $p$  and  $q$ . Therefore the zero set of  $\ell$  is the required hyperplane  $H$  in (\*).  $\square$

The polyhedron  $P$  above is an example of so called *cyclic polytopes*.

**Folding problem.** Given a triangulation of  $P$ , consider the Voronoi domain  $V_v$  for each vertex  $v$ ; that is,  $V_v$  is the set of all points in  $P$  closer to  $v$  than to any other vertex. Note that the triangulation can be subdivided if necessary so that Voronoi domain of each vertex is isometric to a convex subset in the cone with vertex corresponding to the tip.

The boundaries of all the Voronoi domains form a graph with straight edges. Let us triangulate  $P$  so that each triangle has such edge as the base and the opposite vertex is the center of an adjusted Voronoi domain; such a vertex will be called *main* vertex of the triangle.



Fix a solid triangle  $\Delta = [vab]$  in the constructed triangulation; let  $v$  be its main vertex. Given a point  $x \in \Delta$ , set

$$\rho(x) = |x - v|$$

and

$$\theta(x) = \min\{\angle[v_x^a], \angle[v_x^b]\}.$$

Let us map  $x$  to the point with polar coordinates  $(\rho(x), \theta(x))$  in the plane.

Note that for each triangle  $\Delta$ , the constructed map  $\Delta \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  is piecewise distance preserving. It remains to check that these maps agree on the common sides of the triangles.  $\square$

This construction was given by Victor Zalgaller [see 182]. Svetlana Krat generalized the statement to the higher dimensions [see 183].

**Piecewise distance preserving extension.** Let  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  and  $b_1, \dots, b_n$  be two collections of points in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  such that

$$|a_i - a_j| \geq |b_i - b_j|$$

for all pairs  $i, j$ . We need to construct a piecewise distance preserving map  $f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $f(a_i) = b_i$  for each  $i$ .

Assume that the problem is already solved if  $n < m$ ; let us do the case  $n = m$ . By assumption, there is a piecewise linear length-preserving map  $f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $f(a_i) = b_i$  for each  $i > 1$ .

Consider the set

$$\Omega = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid |f(x) - b_1| > |x - a_1|\}.$$

Since  $|a_i - a_1| \geq |b_i - b_1|$ , we get  $a_i \notin \Omega$  for  $i > 0$ .

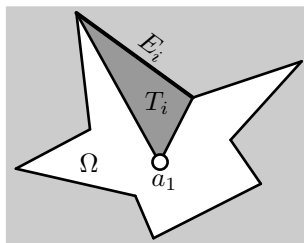
Note that we can assume that the map  $f$  and therefore the set  $\Omega$  are bounded. Indeed, let  $\square$  be a square containing all the points  $b_i$ . There is a piecewise isometric map  $h: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \square$  which can be obtained by folding plane along the lines of the grid defined by  $\square$ . Then the composition  $h \circ f$  is bounded and it satisfies all the properties of  $f$  described above.

If  $\Omega = \emptyset$ , then  $f(a_1) = b_1$ ; that is,  $f$  is a solution. It remains to consider the case  $\Omega \neq \emptyset$ .

Note that  $\Omega$  is star-shaped with respect to  $a_1$ . Indeed, if  $x \in \Omega$ , then  $|a_1 - x| < |b_1 - f(x)|$ . If  $y \in [a_1x]$  then  $|a_1 - y| + |y - x| = |a_1 - x|$  and since  $f$  is length-preserving we get  $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq |x - y|$ . By the triangle inequality,  $|a_1 - y| < |b_1 - f(y)|$ ; that is,  $y \in \Omega$ .



The boundary  $\partial\Omega$  can be subdivided into finite collection of line segments  $\{E_i\}$  so that the map  $f$  rigidly each  $E_i$ . Note that  $|f(x) - b_1| = |x - b_1|$  for any  $x \in E_i$ . Denote by  $T_i$  the triangle with base  $E_i$  and vertex  $a_1$ . From above there is a rigid motion  $m_i$  of  $T_i$  such that  $m_i(x) = f(x)$  for any  $x \in E_i$  and  $m_i(a_1) = b_1$ . Let us redefine the map  $f$  in  $\Omega$  by sending  $x$  to  $m_i(x)$  for  $x \in T_i$ .

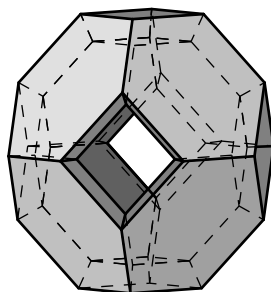


The maps  $m_i$  agree on the common sides of triangles  $T_i$ . Therefore we produce a new piecewise isometric map  $f': \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  which satisfies all the requirements.  $\square$

The same proof works in all dimensions.

The statement was proved by Ulrich Brehm and rediscovered by Arseniy Akopyan and Alexey Tarasov [see 184, 185 and also the section 2 in 138].

**Closed polyhedral surface.** An example can be constructed by drilling a polyhedral cave from a you favorite convex polyhedron. On the diagram you see the result of this construction for the octahedron.



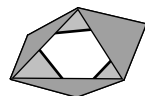
Choose a convex polyhedron  $K$ . We can assume that the interior of  $K$  contains the origin  $0 \in \mathbb{R}^3$ . Remove from  $K$  the interior of  $K' = \frac{5}{6} \cdot K$ .

Note that one can drill from each vertex of  $K$  a polyhedral tunnel to the corresponding vertex  $K'$  so that the surface  $\Sigma$  of the obtained non-convex polytope is a solution.  $\square$

The problem suggested by Jarosław Kędra.

The construction above produce a surface of genus at least 3. One can also construct a polyhedral surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which is isometric to a flat torus. The existence of such torus follows from very general result of Burago and Zalgaller [see 186]. They show in particular that any 1-Lipschitz smooth embedding of flat torus in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  can be approximated by piecewise distance preserving embedding.

The following construction is more direct; it is a bent version of so called *Schwarz boot* [see 187]. Construct an isometric piecewise linear embedding of cylinder from six triangles as on the diagram in such a way



that the planes thru the boundary triangles meet at the angle  $\frac{\pi}{n}$  for a positive integer  $n$ . It remains to reflect the obtained surface several times in the planes thru the boundary triangles.

The following related problem was proposed by Brian Bowditch; a solution can be build on the construction of Joel Hass [see 188].

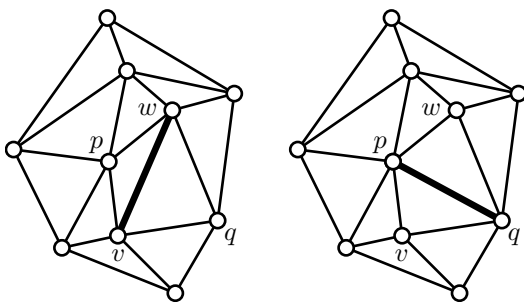
▮ *Construct a polyhedral metric on 3-sphere such that the total angle around any edge of its triangulation is at least  $2\pi$ .*

**Minimal polyhedral disc.** Arguing by contradiction, assume a polyhedral disc  $\Sigma$  minimize the area but not saddle; that is, there is an interior vertex  $v$  of  $\Sigma$  such that all the edges from  $v$  can be cut by a plane.

Note that we can move  $v$  in such a way that the lengths of all its edges decrease.

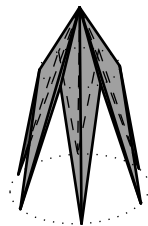
Since the area is minimal, this deformation does not decrease the area. Taking the derivative of the total area in along this deformation implies that  $\Sigma$  contains two adjusted non-coplanar triangles  $[pvw]$  and  $[qv w]$  such that

$$\angle[p_w^v] + \angle[q_w^v] > \pi.$$



In this case exchanging triangles  $[pvw]$  and  $[qv w]$  to the triangles  $[vpq]$  and  $[wpq]$  leads to a polyhedral surface with smaller area. That is,  $\Sigma$  is not area minimizing, a contradiction.  $\square$

For general polyhedral surface, the deformation which decrease the lengths of all edges may not decrease the area. Moreover, the surface which minimize the area among all surfaces with fixed triangulation might be not saddle; the symmetric tent shown on the diagram provides an example [see 189 for more details].

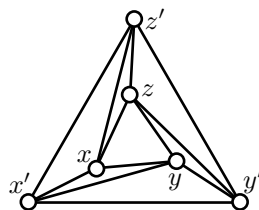


**Coherent triangulation.** An example shown on the diagram. The triangulation of triangle  $[x'y'z']$  has a homothetic triangles  $[xyz]$  and the edges  $[xx']$ ,  $[yy']$ ,  $[zz']$ ,  $[yx']$ ,  $[zy']$ ,  $[xz']$ .

Assume that this triangulation is coherent; let  $f$  be the corresponding piecewise linear convex function. Without loss of generality we can assume that  $f$  vanish on the boundary of big triangle.

From convexity of  $f$  at the edges  $[x'y]$ ,  $[y'z]$  and  $[z'x]$ , we get

$$f(x) > f(y) > f(z) > f(x),$$



a contradiction. □

The problem is discussed in the book of Israel Gelfand, Mikhail Kapranov and Andrei Zelevinsky [see 7C in 190]. The given example is closely related to the so called *Schönhardt polyhedron*, an example of non-convex polyhedron which does not admit a triangulation [see 191].

**Sphere with one edge.** An example  $P$  can be found among polyhedral spaces with isometric  $\mathbb{S}^1$  action which has geodesic orbits. (Equivalently the cone over  $P$  admits a complex structure; that is, one can cut simplexes from  $\mathbb{C}^2$  and glue the cone from them so that the complex structures agree on the gluing.)

Let us identify  $\mathbb{S}^3$  with the unit sphere in the hyperplane  $\Pi$  described  $x + y + z = 0$  of  $\mathbb{C}^3$ . The symmetric group  $S_3$  acts on  $\mathbb{S}^3$  by permuting the coordinates. Take  $P = \mathbb{S}^3/S_3$ .

Note that  $P$  is a spherical polyhedral space. Moreover,  $P$  is an underlying space for an orbifold which isotopy groups either trivial or  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ . In particular  $P$  is a 3-manifold. Clearly  $P$  is compact and simply connected, in particular it is homeomorphic to 3-sphere. (The later can be also seen by parametrizing  $P$  using the symmetric polynomials  $u = xy + yz + zx$  and  $v = xyz$ .)

Multiplications by unit complex numbers give an  $\mathbb{S}^1$ -action on  $\mathbb{S}^3$  which commutes with the  $S_3$ -action. The singular set  $P_s$  of  $P$  is the image of the orbit  $\mathbb{S}^1 \cdot p$  where  $p$  is a point fixed by an odd permutation of  $S_3$ . In particular  $P_s$  is a circle.

Note that the subgroup of even permutations  $\mathbb{Z}_3 \triangleleft S_3$  acts freely on  $\mathbb{S}^3$ . The quotient space  $\mathbb{S}^3/\mathbb{Z}_3$  is the double cover of  $P$  branching in  $P_s$ . That is, a double cover of the sphere  $P$  branching in the knot  $P_s$  is not simply connected. Therefore  $P_s$  is a nontrivial knot.

(In fact  $P_s$  is a trefoil and in the  $(u, v)$  coordinates it can be written as  $u^3 = v^2$ .)  $\square$

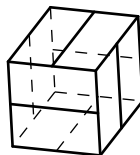
This construction is given by Dmitri Panov [see 192].

Note that the quotient space  $P' = P/S^1$  is isometric to the doubling of triangle in  $\mathbb{CP}^1 = \mathbb{S}^3/S^1$  with the angles  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ . Starting with other triangles one may produce  $P$  with isometric  $\mathbb{S}^1$  and arbitrary torus knot as the singular set. It can also produce arbitrary long singular sets. In these examples, the cone over  $P$  can be holomorphically parametrized by  $\mathbb{C}^2$  in such a way that its singular set becomes an algebraic curve  $u^p = v^q$  in some  $(u, v)$ -coordinates of  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . Here is a related problem.

$\square$  *Construct a complex orbifold with the underlying space homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{CP}^2$ .*

The solution of the problem gives the polyhedral metric on  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  with nonnegative curvature in the sense of Alexandrov. It is not known if the canonical metric on  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  can be approximated by such polyhedral metrics.

I do not know if such knots exist for Euclidean polyhedral spaces, but there are links. For example, the Borromean rings can appear as the singular set of a Euclidean polyhedral metrics on  $\mathbb{S}^3$ . It can be obtained by gluing each face of cube to itself along the reflections in the middle lines shown on the picture. This construction is due to William Thurston [see 193]



**Triangulation of a torus.** Assume contrary; let  $\tau$  be a triangulation of the torus with vertex  $z_5$  which meets 5 triangles, vertex  $z_7$  which meets 7 triangles and every other vertex meets 6 triangles.

Let us equip the torus with the flat metric such that each triangle is equilateral. The metric will have two singular cone points  $z_5$  and  $z_7$ . The total angle around  $z_5$  is  $\frac{5}{3} \cdot \pi$  and the total angle around  $z_7$  is  $\frac{7}{3} \cdot \pi$ . Note the following.

(\*) *The holonomy group of the obtained polyhedral metric on the torus is generated by rotation by  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .*

Indeed, since the parallel translation along any loop preserves the directions of the sides of triangle; it can only permute it cyclically, which corresponds to rotations by multiple of  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ . On the other hand, the holonomy of the loop which surrounds  $z_5$  is a rotation by  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

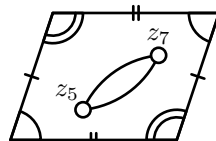
Consider a closed geodesic  $\gamma_1$  which minimize the length of all circles which are not null-homotopic. Let  $\gamma_2$  be an other closed geodesic which minimize the length and is not homotopic to any power of  $\gamma_1$ .

Note that  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$  intersect at a single point. Otherwise one could shorten one of them keeping the defining property.

Note that  $\gamma_i$  does not contain  $z_5$ . Infact no geodesic can pass thru singular point with total angle smaller than  $2\cdot\pi$ .

Assume  $\gamma_i$  passes thru  $z_7$ . Then by (\*), one of two angles which  $\gamma_i$  cuts at  $z_7$  equals to  $\pi$ . It follows that one can push  $\gamma_i$  aside so it does not longer pass thru  $z_7$ , but remains to be a closed geodesic with the same length.

Cut  $\mathbb{T}^2$  along  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$ . In the obtained quadrilateral, connect  $z_5$  to  $z_7$  by a minimizing geodesic and cut along it. This way we obtain an annulus  $\Omega$  with flat metric.



Note that the neighborhood of the first boundary component is parallelogram — it has equal opposite sides and angles which add up to  $2\cdot\pi$ . In particular  $\Omega$  admits an isometric immersion into the plane.

The second component has to be mapped to a diangle with straight sides and angles  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ . Such diangle does not exist in the plane, a contradiction.  $\square$

There are flat metrics on the torus with only two singular points which have the total angles  $\frac{5}{3}\cdot\pi$  and  $\frac{7}{3}\cdot\pi$ . Such example can be obtained by identifying the hexagon on the picture according to the arrows. However, the holonomy group of the obtained torus is generated by the rotation by angle  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ . In particular, the observation (\*) is essential in the proof.



The same argument shows that holonomy group of flat torus with exactly two singular points with total angle  $2\cdot(1\pm\frac{1}{n})\cdot\pi$  has more than  $n$  elements. In the solution we did the case  $n = 6$ .

If one denotes by  $v_m$  the number of vertexes in a triangulation of torus with  $m$  incoming edges, then by Euler's formula, we get

$$(**) \quad \sum_m (m-6) \cdot v_m = 0.$$

Note that this equation says nothing about  $v_6$ . It turns out that for almost any sequence  $v_3, v_4, \dots$  satisfying (\*\*) one can adjust  $v_6$  so that it corresponds to a triangulation of torus — the sequence

$$0, 0, 1, v_6, 1, 0, 0, \dots$$

discussed in the problem is the only exception.

The problem was originally discovered and solved by Stanislav Jendroľ and Ernest Jucovič [see 194], their proof is combinatorial. The


solution described above was given by Rostislav Matveyev in his lectures [see 195]. A complex-analytic proof was found by Ivan Izmistiev, Robert Kusner, Günter Rote, Boris Springborn and John Sullivan [see 196].

**No simple geodesics.** The curvature of a vertex on the surface of a convex polyhedron is defined as the  $2\cdot\pi - \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is the total angle around the vertex.

By Gauss–Bonnet formula, a simple closed geodesic cuts the surface into two discs with total curvature  $2\cdot\pi$  each. Therefore it is sufficient to construct a convex polyhedron with curvatures of the vertices  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n$  such that  $2\cdot\pi$  cannot be obtained as sum of some of  $\omega_i$ .

An example of that type can be found among the tetrahedrons.  $\square$

The problem is due to Gregory Galperin [see 197] and rediscovered by Dmitry Fuchs and Serge Tabachnikov [see 20.8 in 19]. The following problem is closely related.

 Assume that the surface of convex polyhedron  $P$  contains arbitrary long closed simple geodesic. Show that  $P$  is isosceles tetrahedron; that is, a tetrahedron with equal opposite edges.


The latter statement was proved by Vladimir Protasov [see 198 and also 199 and 200].

# Chapter 9

## Discrete geometry

In this chapter we consider geometrical problems with strong combinatoric flavor. No special prerequisite is needed.

### Round circles in 3-sphere


 Suppose that  $\mathcal{C}$  a finite collection of pairwise linked round circles in the unit 3-sphere. Prove that there is an isotopy of  $\mathcal{C}$  which moves all of them into great circles.

*Semisolution.* For each circle in  $\mathcal{C}$  consider the plane containing it. Note that the circles are linked if and only if the corresponding planes intersect at a single point inside the unit sphere  $\mathbb{S}^3 \subset \mathbb{R}^4$ .

Take the intersection of the planes with the sphere of radius  $R \geq 1$ , rescale and pass to the limit as  $R \rightarrow \infty$ . This way we get needed isotopy.  $\square$


The problem was discussed by Genevieve Walsh [see 201].

### Box in a box

 Assume that a parallelepiped with sizes  $a, b, c$  lies inside another parallelepiped with sizes  $a', b', c'$ . Show that

$$a' + b' + c' \geq a + b + c.$$

### Harnack's circles

 Prove that a smooth algebraic curve of degree  $d$  in  $\mathbb{RP}^2$  consists of at most  $n = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (d^2 - 3 \cdot d + 4)$  connected components.

## Two points on each line

▮ Construct a set in the Euclidean plane, which intersects each line at exactly 2 points.

## Balls without gaps

▮ Let  $B_1, \dots, B_n$  be the balls of radii  $r_1, \dots, r_n$  in a Euclidean space. Assume that no hyperplane divides the balls into two non-empty sets without intersecting at least one of the balls. Show that the balls  $B_1, \dots, B_n$  can be covered by a ball of radius  $r = r_1 + \dots + r_n$ .

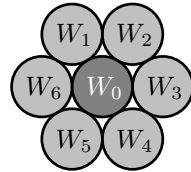
## Covering lemma

▮ Let  $\{B_i\}_{i \in F}$  be any finite collection of balls in  $m$ -dimensional Euclidean space. Show that there is a subcollection of pairwise disjoint balls  $\{B_i\}_{i \in G}$ ,  $G \subset F$  such that

$$\text{vol} \left( \bigcup_{i \in F} B_i \right) \leq 3^m \cdot \text{vol} \left( \bigcup_{i \in G} B_i \right).$$

## Kissing number<sup>o</sup>

Let  $W_0$  be a convex body in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . We say that  $k$  is the *kissing number* of  $W_0$  (briefly  $k = \text{kiss } W_0$ ) if  $k$  is the maximal integer such that there are  $k$  bodies  $W_1, \dots, W_k$  such that (1) each  $W_i$  is congruent to  $W_0$ , (2)  $W_i \cap W_0 \neq \emptyset$  for each  $i$  and (3) no pair  $W_i, W_j$  has common interior points.



As you may guess from the diagram, the kissing number of round disc in the plane is 6.

▮ Show that for any convex body  $W_0$  in  $\mathbb{R}^m$

$$\text{kiss } W_0 \geq \text{kiss } B,$$

where  $B$  denotes the unit ball in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .

## Monotonic homotopy

▮ Let  $F$  be a finite set and  $h_0, h_1: F \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  be two maps. Consider  $\mathbb{R}^m$  as a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m}$ . Show that there is a homotopy  $h_t: F \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m}$  from  $h_0$  to  $h_1$  such that the function

$$t \mapsto |h_t(x) - h_t(y)|$$



is monotonic for any pair  $x, y \in F$ .

## Cube

▮ Half of the vertices of an  $m$ -dimensional cube are colored in white and the other half in black. Show that the cube has at least  $2^{m-1}$  edges which connect the vertices of different colors.

## Geodesic loop

▮ Show that the surface of cube in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  does not admit a geodesic loop with the base point at a vertex.

## Right and acute triangles

▮ Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathbb{R}^m$  be a collection of points such that any triangle  $[x_i x_j x_k]$  is right or acute. Show that  $n \leq 2^m$ .

## Right-angled polyhedron<sup>+</sup>

A polyhedron is called *right-angled* if all its dihedral angles are right.

▮ Show that in all sufficiently large dimensions, there is no compact convex hyperbolic right-angled polyhedron.

Let us give a short summary of Dehn-Sommerville equations which can help to solve this problem.

Assume  $P$  is a *simple* Euclidean  $m$ -dimensional polyhedron; that is, every vertex of  $P$  exactly  $m$  facets are meeting. Denote by  $f_k$  the number of  $k$ -dimensional faces of  $P$ ; the array of integers  $(f_0, \dots, f_m)$  is called  $f$ -vector of  $P$ .

Fix an order of the vertices  $v_1, \dots, v_{f_0}$  of  $P$  so that for some linear function  $\ell$ , we have  $\ell(v_i) < \ell(v_j) \Leftrightarrow i < j$ . The *index* of the vertex  $v_i$  is defined as the number of edges  $[v_i v_j]$  of  $P$  such that  $i < j$ . The number of vertices of given index  $k$  will be denoted as  $h_k$ . The array of integers  $(h_0, \dots, h_m)$  is called  $h$ -vector of  $P$ . Clearly  $h_0 = h_m = 1$  and

$$(*) \quad h_k \geq 0 \quad \text{for all } k.$$

Each  $k$ -face of  $P$  contains unique vertex which maximize  $\ell$ ; if the vertex has index  $i$ , then  $i \geq k$  and then it is the maximal vertex for

exactly  $\frac{i!}{k!(i-k)!}$  faces of dimension  $k$ . This observation can be packed in the following polynomial identity

$$\sum_k h_k \cdot (t+1)^k = \sum_k f_k \cdot t^k.$$

Note that the identity above implies that  $h$ -vector does not depend on the choice of  $\ell$ . In particular, the  $h$  vector is the same for the reversed order; that is,

$$(**) \quad h_k = h_{m-k}$$

for any  $k$ .

The identities  $(**)$  are called Dehn–Sommerville equations. It gives the complete list of linear equations for  $h$ -vectors (and therefore  $f$ -vectors) of simple polyhedrons.

Note that the Dehn–Sommerville equations  $(**)$  as well as the inequalities  $(*)$  can be rewritten in terms of  $f$ -vectors.

## Semisolutions

**Box in a box.** Let  $\Pi$  be a parallelepiped with dimensions  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$ . Denote by  $v(r)$  the volume of  $r$ -neighborhoods of  $\Pi$ ,

Note that for all positive  $r$  we have

$$(*) \quad v_{\Pi}(r) = w_3(\Pi) + w_2(\Pi) \cdot r + w_1(\Pi) \cdot r^2 + w_0(\Pi) \cdot r^3,$$

where

- ◇  $w_0(\Pi) = \frac{4}{3} \cdot \pi$  is the volume of unit ball,
- ◇  $w_1(\Pi) = \pi \cdot (a + b + c)$ ,
- ◇  $w_2(\Pi) = 2 \cdot (a \cdot b + b \cdot c + c \cdot a)$  is the surface area of  $\Pi$ ,
- ◇  $w_3(\Pi) = a \cdot b \cdot c$  is the volume of  $\Pi$ ,

Assume  $\Pi'$  be an other parallelepiped with dimensions  $a'$ ,  $b'$  and  $c'$ . If  $\Pi \subset \Pi'$ , then  $v(r)_{\Pi} \leq v_{\Pi'}(r)$  for any  $r$ . For  $r \rightarrow \infty$ , these inequalities imply

$$a + b + c \leq a' + b' + c'. \quad \square$$

*Alternative proof.* Note that the average length of projection of  $\Pi$  to a line is  $\text{Const} \cdot (a + b + c)$  for some  $\text{Const} > 0$ . (In fact  $\text{Const} = \frac{1}{2}$ , but we will not need it.)

Since  $\Pi \subset \Pi'$ , the average length of projection of  $\Pi$  can not exceed the average length of projection of  $\Pi'$ . Hence the statement follows.  $\square$

The problem was discussed by Alexander Shen [see 202].

A formula analogous to (\*) holds for arbitrary convex body  $B$  in arbitrary dimension  $m$ . It was discovered by Jakob Steiner [see 203]. The coefficient  $w_i(B)$  in the polynomial with different normalization constants appear under different names most commonly *intrinsic volumes* and *quermassintegrals*. Up to a normalization constant they also can be defined as the average of area of projections of  $B$  to the  $i$ -dimensional planes. In particular, if  $B'$  and  $B$  are convex bodies such that  $B' \subset B$ , then  $w_i(B') \leq w_i(B)$  for any  $i$ . This generalize our problem quite a bit. Further generalizations lead to so called *mixed volumes* [see 204].

**Harnack's circles.** Let  $\sigma \subset \mathbb{RP}^2$  be a algebraic curve of degree  $d$ . Consider the complexification  $\Sigma \subset \mathbb{CP}^2$  of  $\sigma$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $\Sigma$  is regular.

Note that all regular complex algebraic curves of degree  $d$  in  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  are isotopic to each other in the class of regular algebraic curves of degree  $d$ . Indeed, the set equation of degree  $d$  which correspond to singular curves have the real codimension 2. Therefore the set of equation of degree  $d$  which correspond to regular curves is connected. In particular one can construct isotopy from one regular curve to an other by changing continuously the parameters of their equations.

In particular it follows that all regular complex algebraic curves of degree  $d$  in  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  have the same genus, denote it by  $g$ . Perturbing a singular curve formed by  $d$  lines in  $\mathbb{CP}^2$ , we can see that

$$g = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (d-1) \cdot (d-2).$$

The real curve  $\sigma$  forms the fixed point set in  $\Sigma$  by the complex conjugation. In particular  $\sigma$  divides  $\Sigma$  into two symmetric surfaces with boundary formed by  $\sigma$ . It follows that each connected component of  $\sigma$  adds one to the genus of  $\Sigma$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

The inequality was originally proved by Axel Harnack using a different method [see 205]. The idea to use complexification is due to Felix Klein [see 206]. This problem is a background for the Hilbert's 16th problem.

**Two points on each line.** Take any complete ordering of the set of all lines so that each beginning interval has cardinality less than continuum.

Assume we have a set of points  $X$  of cardinality less than continuum such that each line intersects  $X$  at most 2 points and cardinality of  $X$  is less than continuum.

Choose the least line  $\ell$  in the ordering which intersect  $X$  by 0 or 1 point. Note that the set of all lines intersecting  $X$  at two points has

cardinality less than continuum. Therefore we can choose a point on  $\ell$  and add it to  $X$  so that the remaining lines are not overloaded.

It remains to apply well ordering principle.  $\square$

This problem has endless list of variations. The following problem look similar but far more involved; a solution follows from the proof of Paul Monsky that a square cannot be cut into triangles with equal areas [see 207].

$\square$  *Subdivide the plane into three everywhere dense sets  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  such that each line meets exactly two of these sets.*

**Balls without gaps.** Assume that each ball has the mass proportional to its radius. Denote by  $z$  the center of mass of the balls. It is sufficient to show the following.

(\*) *The ball  $B(z, r)$  contains all  $B_1, \dots, B_n$ .*

Assume this is not the case. Then there is a line  $\ell$  thru  $z$ , such that the orthogonal projection of some ball  $B_i$  to  $\ell$  does not lie in the projection of  $B$  completely. (This projection reduces the problem to one-dimensional case.)

Note that the projection of all balls  $B_1, \dots, B_n$  has to be connected and it contain a line segment longer than  $r$  on one side from  $z$ . In this case, the center of mass of balls projects inside of this segment, a contradiction.  $\square$

The statement was conjectured by Paul Erdős. The solution is given by Adolph and Ruth Goodmans [see 208 and also 209].

**Covering lemma.** The required collection  $\{B_i\}_{i \in G}$  is constructed using the *greedy algorithm*. We choose the balls one by one; on each step we take the largest ball which does not intersect those which we choose already.

Note that each ball in the original collection  $\{B_i\}_{i \in F}$  intersects a ball in  $\{B_i\}_{i \in G}$  with larger radius. Therefore

$$(*) \quad \bigcup_{i \in F} B_i \subset \bigcup_{i \in G} 3 \cdot B_i,$$

where  $3 \cdot B_i$  denotes the ball with the same center as  $B_i$  and with three times larger radius. Hence the statement follows.  $\square$

The constant  $3^n$  is not optimal. The optimal constant is at least  $2^n$ , but its value is not known and maybe no one is willing to know.

The inclusion (\*) is called *Vitali covering lemma*. The following statement is called *Besikovitch covering lemma*; it has a similar proof.

□ For any positive integer  $m$  there is a positive integer  $M$  such that any finite collection of balls  $\{B_i\}_{i \in F}$  in the  $m$ -dimensional Euclidean space contains a subcollection  $\{B_i\}_{i \in G}$  such that center of any ball from  $\{B_i\}_{i \in F}$  lies in one of the balls from  $\{B_i\}_{i \in G}$  and the collection  $\{B_i\}_{i \in G}$  can be subdivided into  $M$  subcollections of pairwise disjoint balls.

Both lemmas used to prove so called *covering theorems* in measure theory, which state that “undesirable sets” have vanishing measure. Their applications overlap but not identical, *Vitali covering theorem* works for nice measures in arbitrary metric spaces while *Besikovitch covering theorem* work in nice metric spaces for arbitrary Borel measures.

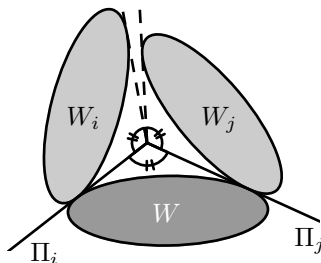
More precisely, Vitali works in arbitrary metric space for so called *doubling measure*  $\mu$ ; which means that

$$\mu B(x, 2 \cdot r) \leq C \cdot \mu B(x, r)$$

for some fixed constant  $C$  and any ball  $B(x, r)$  in the metric space. On the other hand, Besikovitch works for all Borel measures in the so called *directionally limited* metric spaces [see 2.8.9 in 210]; these include Alexandrov spaces with curvature bounded below.

**Kissing number.** Fix the dimension  $m$ . Set  $n = \text{kiss } B$ . Let  $B_1, \dots, B_n$  the copies of the ball  $B$  which touch  $B$  and have no common interior points. For each  $B_i$  consider the vector  $v_i$  from the center of  $B$  to the center of  $B_i$ . Note that  $\angle(v_i, v_j) \geq \frac{\pi}{3}$  if  $i \neq j$ .

For each  $i$ , consider supporting hyperplane  $\Pi_i$  to  $W$  with outer normal vector  $v_i$ . Denote by  $W_i$  the reflection of  $W$  in  $\Pi_i$ .



Note that  $W_i$  and  $W_j$  have no common interior points if  $i \neq j$ ; the latter gives the needed inequality. □

The proof is given by Charles Halberg, Eugene Levin and Ernst Straus [see 211]. It is not known if the same inequality holds for the orientation-preserving version of kissing number.

**Monotonic homotopy.** Note that we can assume that  $h_0(F)$  and  $h_1(F)$  both lie in the coordinate  $m$ -spaces of  $\mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m} = \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^m$ ; that is,  $h_0(F) \subset \mathbb{R}^m \times \{0\}$  and  $h_1(F) \subset \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^m$ .

Direct calculations show that the following homotopy is monotonic

$$h_t(x) = (h_0(x) \cdot \cos \frac{\pi \cdot t}{2}, h_1(x) \cdot \sin \frac{\pi \cdot t}{2}). \quad \square$$

This homotopy was discovered by Ralph Alexander [see 212]. It has number of applications, one of the most beautiful is the given by Károly Bezdek and Robert Connelly in the proof of Kneser–Poulsen and Klee–Wagon conjectures in the two-dimensional case [see 213].

The dimension  $2 \cdot m$  is optimal; that is, for any positive integer  $m$ , there are two maps  $h_0, h_1: F \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  which cannot be connected by a monotonic homotopy  $h_t: F \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot m-1}$ . The latter was shown by Maria Belk and Robert Connelly [see 214]

**Cube.** Consider the cube  $[-1, 1]^m \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ . Any vertex this cube has the form  $\mathbf{q} = (q_1, \dots, q_m)$ , where  $q_i = \pm 1$ .

For each vertex  $\mathbf{q}$ , consider the intersection of the corresponding octant with the unit sphere; that is, the set

$$V_{\mathbf{q}} = \{ (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in \mathbb{S}^{m-1} \mid q_i \cdot x_i \geq 0 \text{ for each } i \}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathbb{S}^{m-1}$  be the union of all the sets  $V_{\mathbf{q}}$  for all black  $\mathbf{q}$ . Note that

$$\text{vol}_{m-1} \mathcal{A} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{vol}_{m-1} \mathbb{S}^{m-1}.$$

By spherical isoperimetric inequality,

$$\text{vol}_{m-2} \partial \mathcal{A} \geq \text{vol}_{m-2} \mathbb{S}^{m-2}.$$

It remains to observe that

$$\text{vol}_{m-2} \partial \mathcal{A} = \frac{k}{2^{m-1}} \cdot \text{vol}_{m-2} \mathbb{S}^{m-2},$$

where  $k$  is the number of edges of the cube with one end black and the other in white.  $\square$

The problem was suggested by Greg Kuperberg.

**Geodesic loop.** Assume such loop exists; denote it by  $\gamma$  and let  $v$  be its base vertex.


Denote by  $\xi$  and  $\zeta$  the directions of exit and the entrance of the loop. Let  $\alpha$  be the angle between  $\xi$  and  $\zeta$  measured in the tangent cone to the surface of cube at  $v$ .

Note that  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . It can be seen from the Gauss–Bonnet formula since each vertex of the cube has curvature  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . Alternatively, it can be proved by the unfolding of  $\gamma$  on the plane.

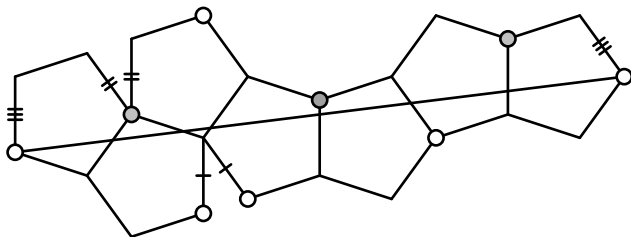
It follows that there is a rotational symmetry of cube with order 3 which fix  $v$  and sends  $\xi$  to  $\zeta$ . The later leads to a contradiction.  $\square$

The same idea can be used to solve the following harder problems.

$\boxtimes$  Show the same for the surface of higher dimensional cube.

 Show the same for the surface tetrahedron, octahedron and icosahedron.

For the dodecahedron such loop exists; its development shown on the diagram. The vertices of a cube inscribed in the dodecahedron are circled.



The problem suggested by Jarosław Kędra.

**Right and acute triangles.** Denote by  $K$  the convex hull of  $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ . Without loss of generality we can assume that  $K$  is  $m$ -dimensional. Note that for any distinct points  $x_i$  and  $x_j$  and any interior point  $z$  in  $K$  we have

$$(*) \quad \angle[x_i \ x_j] < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

Indeed, if  $(*)$  does not hold, then  $\langle x_j - x_i, z - x_i \rangle < 0$ . Since  $z \in K$  we have  $\langle x_j - x_i, x_k - x_i \rangle < 0$  for some vertex  $x_k$ . That is,  $\angle[x_i \ x_j] < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , a contradiction.

Denote by  $h_i$  the homothety with center at  $x_i$  and coefficient  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Set  $K_i = h_i(K)$ .

Let us show that  $K_i$  and  $K_j$  have no common interior points. Assume contrary; that is,

$$z = h_i(z_i) = h_j(z_j);$$

for some interior points  $z_i$  and  $z_j$  in  $K$ . Note that

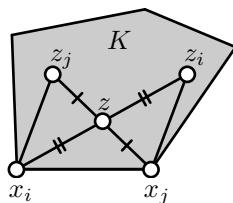
$$\angle[x_i \ x_j] + \angle[x_j \ z_i] = \pi,$$

which contradicts  $(*)$ .

Note that  $K_i \subset K$  for any  $i$ ; it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{n}{2^m} \cdot \text{vol } K &= \sum_{i=1}^n \text{vol } K_i \leq \\ &\leq \text{vol } K. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the result follows. □



The problem was posted by Paul Erdős and solved by Ludwig Danzer and Branko Grünbaum [see 215, 216].

Grigori Perelman noticed that the same proof works for a similar problem for Alexandrov space [see 217]; the later led to interesting connections to the crystallographic groups [see 218].

The upper bound for the number of points with only acute triangles grows exponentially with  $m$ ; the later was shown by Paul Erdős and Zoltán Füredi [see 219]; the proof use so called *probabilistic method*.

**Right-angled polyhedron.** Let  $P$  be a right-angled hyperbolic polyhedron of dimension  $m$ . Note that  $P$  is simple; that is, exactly  $m$  facets meet at each vertex of  $P$ .

From the projective model of hyperbolic plane, one can see that for any simple compact hyperbolic polyhedron there is a simple Euclidean polyhedron with the same combinatorics. In particular Dehn–Sommerville equations hold for  $P$ .

Denote by  $(f_0, \dots, f_m)$  and  $(h_0, \dots, h_m)$  the  $f$ - and  $h$ -vectors of  $P$ . Recall that  $h_i \geq 0$  for any  $i$  and  $h_0 = h_m = 1$ . By Dehn–Sommerville equations, we get

$$(*) \quad f_2 > \frac{m-2}{4} \cdot f_1.$$

Since  $P$  is hyperbolic, each 2-dimensional face of  $P$  has at least 5 sides. It follows that

$$f_2 \leq \frac{m-1}{5} \cdot f_1.$$

The latter contradicts  $(*)$  for  $m \geq 6$ . □

The proof above is the core of proof of nonexistence of compact hyperbolic Coxeter’s polyhedra of large dimensions given by Ernest Vinberg [see 220, 221].

Playing a bit more with the same inequalities, one gets nonexistence of right-angled hyperbolic polyhedra, in all dimensions starting from 5. In the 4-dimensional case, there is a regular right-angled hyperbolic *120-cells* — a 4-dimensional uncle of dodecahedra.



# Index

- 120-cells, 128
- Antoine’s necklace, 15
- asymptotic line, 20
- Baire category theorem, 8
- Busemann function, 33
- Cheeger’s trick, 47
- concentration of measure, 67
- conic neighborhood, 100
- convex set, 17, 58
- Crofton formula, 11
- curvature, 19
- curvature operator, 33
- curvature vector, 19
- curve, 5
- cyclic polytope, 111
- Dehn twist, 100
- displacement, 105
- doubling measure, 125
- equidistant sets, 34
- exponential map, 57
- figure eight, 87
- G-delta set, 8
- geodesic, 19
- gutter, 20
- Hausdorff distance, 8
- Hausdorff measure, 7
- Heisenberg group, 42
- horizontal distribution, 71
- horo-compactification, 70
- horo-sphere, 34
- index of vertex, 121
- inverse mean curvature flow, 39
- kissing number, 120
- Kuratowski embedding, 69
- lakes of Wada, 14
- length-metric, 68
- length-preserving, 72
- Lieberman’s lemma, 24
- macroscopic dimension, 70
- mean curvature, 20
- metric covering, 87
- minimal surface, 20, 32
- mixed volumes, 123
- monotonicity formula, 27
- net, 73
- non-contracting map, 69
- non-expanding map, 69
- piecewise, 108
- polyhedral space, 108
- polynomial volume growth, 34
- probabilistic method, 128
- proper metric space, 86
- quasi-isometry, 73
- regular point, 108
- saddle surface, 19, 110
- Schönhardt polyhedron, 115
- Schwarz boot, 113
- second fundamental form, 33
- selection theorem, 8
- short basis, 95

- simple polygon, 108
- simple polyhedron, 121
- symmetric square, 87
  
- total curvature, 18
- totally geodesic, 30
- two-convex set, 37
  
- warped product, 36

# Bibliography

- [1] P. Winkler. *Mathematical puzzles: a connoisseur's collection*. A K Peters, Ltd., Natick, MA, 2004.
- [2] A. Petrunin. *One-step problems in geometry*. URL: <http://mathoverflow.net/q/8247>.
- [3] D. Hilbert and S. Cohn-Vossen. *Geometry and the imagination*. Translated by P. Neményi. Chelsea Publishing Company, New York, N. Y., 1952.
- [4] V. A. Toponogov. *Differential geometry of curves and surfaces*. A concise guide, With the editorial assistance of Vladimir Y. Rovenski. Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, MA, 2006.
- [5] P. G. Tait. "Note on the circles of curvature of a plane curve." *Proc. Edinb. Math. Soc.* 14 (1896), p. 26.
- [6] A. Kneser. „Bemerkungen über die Anzahl der Extreme der Krümmung auf geschlossenen Kurven und über verwandte Fragen in einer nichteuklidischen Geometrie.“ *Heinrich Weber Festschrift*. 1912.
- [7] V. Ovsienko and S. Tabachnikov. *Projective differential geometry old and new. From the Schwarzian derivative to the cohomology of diffeomorphism groups*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.
- [8] W. Blaschke. *Kreis und Kugel*. Verlag von Veit & Comp., Leipzig, 1916.
- [9] Г. Пестов и В. Ионин. «О наибольшем круге, вложенном в замкнутую кривую». *Докл. АН СССР* 127 (1959), с. 1170—1172.
- [10] K. Pankrashkin. "An inequality for the maximum curvature through a geometric flow". *Arch. Math. (Basel)* 105.3 (2015), pp. 297–300.
- [11] D. Panov and A. Petrunin. "Ramification conjecture and Hirzebruch's property of line arrangements". *Compos. Math.* 152.12 (2016), pp. 2443–2460.
- [12] R. H. Bing. "Some aspects of the topology of 3-manifolds related to the Poincaré conjecture". *Lectures on modern mathematics, Vol. II*. Wiley, New York, 1964, pp. 93–128.
- [13] В. Н. Лагунов. «О наибольшем шаре, вложенном в замкнутую поверхность, II». *Сибирский математический журнал* 2.6 (1961), с. 874—883.
- [14] S. Alexander and R. Bishop. "Thin Riemannian manifolds with boundary". *Math. Ann.* 311.1 (1998), pp. 55–70.
- [15] M. Gromov. "Almost flat manifolds." *J. Differ. Geom.* 13 (1978), pp. 231–241.
- [16] P. Buser and D. Gromoll. "On the almost negatively curved 3-sphere". *Geometry and analysis on manifolds (Katata/Kyoto, 1987)*. Vol. 1339. Lecture Notes in Math. Springer, Berlin, 1988, pp. 78–85.
- [17] I. Fáry. "Sur certaines inégalités géométriques." *Acta Sci. Math.* 12 (1950), pp. 117–124.
- [18] S. Tabachnikov. "The tale of a geometric inequality." *MASS selecta: teaching and learning advanced undergraduate mathematics*. Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society (AMS), 2003, pp. 257–262.

- [19] D. Fuchs and S. Tabachnikov. *Mathematical omnibus*. Thirty lectures on classic mathematics. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2007.
- [20] J. Lagarias and T. Richardson. “Convexity and the average curvature of plane curves.” *Geom. Dedicata* 67.1 (1997), pp. 1–30.
- [21] А. И. Назаров и Ф. В. Петров. «О гипотезе С. Л. Табачникова». *Алгебра и анализ* 19.1 (2007), с. 177–193.
- [22] I. Fáry. “Sur la courbure totale d’une courbe gauche faisant un nœud”. *Bull. Soc. Math. France* 77 (1949), pp. 128–138.
- [23] J. Milnor. “On the total curvature of knots.” *Ann. Math. (2)* 52 (1950), pp. 248–257.
- [24] S. Alexander and R. Bishop. “The Fary-Milnor theorem in Hadamard manifolds”. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* 126.11 (1998), pp. 3427–3436.
- [25] T. Ekholm, B. White, and D. Wienholtz. “Embeddedness of minimal surfaces with total boundary curvature at most  $4\pi$ .” *Ann. Math. (2)* 155.1 (2002), pp. 209–234.
- [26] S. Tabachnikov. “Supporting cords of convex sets. Problem 91-2 in Mathematical Entertainments”. *Mathematical Intelligencer* 13.1 (1991), p. 33.
- [27] S. Tabachnikov. “The (un)equal tangents problem.” *Am. Math. Mon.* 119.5 (2012), pp. 398–405.
- [28] Z. E. Brady. *Is it possible to capture a sphere in a knot?* URL: <http://mathoverflow.net/q/8091>.
- [29] W. K. Hayman. “Research problems in function theory: new problems”. *Proceedings of the Symposium on Complex Analysis (Univ. Kent, Canterbury, 1973)*. Cambridge Univ. Press, London, 1974, 155–180. London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser., No. 12.
- [30] M. Mateljević. “Isoperimetric inequality, F. Gehring’s problem on linked curves and capacity”. *Filomat* 29.3 (2015), pp. 629–650.
- [31] M. Edelstein and B. Schwarz. “On the length of linked curves.” *Isr. J. Math.* 23 (1976), pp. 94–95.
- [32] M. D. Kirszbraun. „Über die zusammenziehende und Lipschitzsche Transformationen.“ *Fundam. Math.* 22 (1934), S. 77–108.
- [33] F. A. Valentine. “On the extension of a vector function so as to preserve a Lipschitz condition.” *Bull. Am. Math. Soc.* 49 (1943), pp. 100–108.
- [34] L. Danzer, B. Grünbaum, and V. Klee. “Helly’s theorem and its relatives”. *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math., Vol. VII*. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, R.I., 1963, pp. 101–180.
- [35] B. Knaster. “Un continu dont tout sous-continu est indécomposable.” *Fundam. Math.* 3 (1922), pp. 247–286.
- [36] K. Yoneyama. “Theory of continuous set of points.” *Tohoku Math. J.* 12 (1918), pp. 43–158.
- [37] L. Antoine. “Sur l’homeomorphisme de deux figures et leurs voisinages”. *J. Math. Pures Appl.* 4 (1921), pp. 221–325.
- [38] S. Eilenberg and O. G. Harrold Jr. “Continua of finite linear measure. I”. *Amer. J. Math.* 65 (1943), pp. 137–146.
- [39] K. J. Falconer. *The geometry of fractal sets*. Vol. 85. Cambridge Tracts in Mathematics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1986.
- [40] B. Kirchheim, E. Spadaro, and L. Székelyhidi. “Equidimensional isometric maps”. *Comment. Math. Helv.* 90.4 (2015), pp. 761–798.
- [41] T. Zamfirescu. “Baire categories in convexity.” *Atti Semin. Mat. Fis. Univ. Modena* 39.1 (1991), pp. 139–164.
- [42] А. Д. Милка. «Кратчайшие линии на выпуклых поверхностях». *Доклады АН СССР* 248.1 (1979), с. 34–36.

- [43] S. Cohn-Vossen. „Totalkrümmung und geodätische Linien auf einfach zusammenhängenden offenen vollständigen Flächenstücken“. *Матем. сб.* 1(43).2 (1936), S. 139–164.
- [44] А. Д. Александров и В. В. Стрельцов. «Изопериметрическая задача и оценки длины кривой на поверхности». *Двумерные многообразия ограниченной кривизны. Часть II. Сборник статей по внутренней геометрии поверхностей*. М.–Л.: Наука, 1965, с. 67–80.
- [45] V. Bangert. “Geodesics and totally convex sets on surfaces.” *Invent. Math.* 63 (1981), pp. 507–517.
- [46] I. D. Berg. “An estimate on the total curvature of a geodesic in Euclidean 3-space- with-boundary.” *Geom. Dedicata* 13 (1982), pp. 1–6.
- [47] В. В. Усов. «О длине сферического изображения геодезической на выпуклой поверхности.» *Сибирский математический журнал* 17.1 (1976), с. 233–236.
- [48] И. М. Либерман. «Геодезические линии на выпуклых поверхностях». *ДАН СССР* 32 (1941), с. 310–313.
- [49] M. Gromov. “Sign and geometric meaning of curvature.” *Rend. Semin. Mat. Fis. Milano* 61 (1991), pp. 9–123.
- [50] F. Rodriguez Hertz. *On the geodesic flow of surfaces of nonpositive curvature*. arXiv: 0301010 [math.DS].
- [51] С. З. Шефель. «О внутренней геометрии седловых поверхностей». *Сибирский математический журнал* 5 (1964), с. 1382–1396.
- [52] R. Schoen and S.-T. Yau. “On univalent harmonic maps between surfaces”. *Invent. Math.* 44.3 (1978), pp. 265–278.
- [53] D. Panov. “Parabolic curves and gradient mappings”. *Tr. Mat. Inst. Steklova* 221 (1998), pp. 271–288.
- [54] S. Brendle and P. K. Hung. *Area bounds for minimal surfaces that pass through a prescribed point in a ball*. arXiv: 1607.04631 [math.DG].
- [55] H. Alexander and R. Osserman. “Area bounds for various classes of surfaces.” *Am. J. Math.* 97 (1975), pp. 753–769.
- [56] H. Alexander, D. Hoffman, and R. Osserman. “Area estimates for submanifolds of Euclidean space”. *Symposia Mathematica, Vol. XIV*. Academic Press, London, 1974, pp. 445–455.
- [57] J. O’Rourke. *Why is the half-torus rigid?* URL: <http://mathoverflow.net/q/77760>.
- [58] E. Rembs. „Verbiegungen höherer Ordnung und ebene Flächenrinnen.“ *Math. Z.* 36 (1932), S. 110–121.
- [59] Н. В. Ефимов. «Качественные вопросы теории деформаций поверхностей». *УМН* 3.2(24) (1948), с. 47–158.
- [60] I. Kh. Sabitov. “On infinitesimal bendings of troughs of revolution. I.” *Math. USSR, Sb.* 27 (1977), pp. 103–117.
- [61] M. Gromov. *Metric structures for Riemannian and non-Riemannian spaces*. 3rd printing. Basel: Birkhäuser, 2007.
- [62] A. Petrunin. *Two discs with no parallel tangent planes*. URL: <http://mathoverflow.net/q/17486>.
- [63] P. Pushkar. *A generalization of Cauchy’s mean value theorem*. URL: <http://mathoverflow.net/q/16335>.
- [64] J. Cheeger and D. G. Ebin. *Comparison theorems in Riemannian geometry*. Revised reprint of the 1975 original. AMS Chelsea Publishing, Providence, RI, 2008.
- [65] F. Fang, S. Mendonça, and X. Rong. “A connectedness principle in the geometry of positive curvature.” *Commun. Anal. Geom.* 13.4 (2005), pp. 671–695.
- [66] B. Wilking. “Torus actions on manifolds of positive sectional curvature.” *Acta Math.* 191.2 (2003), pp. 259–297.

- [67] S. Alexander, V. Kapovitch, and Petrunin A. *Alexandrov geometry*. URL: [www.math.psu.edu/petrunin](http://www.math.psu.edu/petrunin).
- [68] R. E. Greene and H. Wu. "On the subharmonicity and plurisubharmonicity of geodesically convex functions." *Indiana Univ. Math. J.* 22 (1973), pp. 641–653.
- [69] S. Alexander. "Locally convex hypersurfaces of negatively curved spaces." *Proc. Am. Math. Soc.* 64 (1977), pp. 321–325.
- [70] J.-H. Eschenburg. "Local convexity and nonnegative curvature — Gromov's proof of the sphere theorem." *Invent. Math.* 84 (1986), pp. 507–522.
- [71] B. Andrews. "Contraction of convex hypersurfaces in Riemannian spaces." *J. Differ. Geom.* 39.2 (1994), pp. 407–431.
- [72] F. Almgren. "Optimal isoperimetric inequalities." *Indiana Univ. Math. J.* 35 (1986), pp. 451–547.
- [73] M. Gromov. "Isoperimetric inequalities in Riemannian manifolds". V. Milman and G. Schechtman. *Asymptotic theory of finite dimensional normed spaces*. Vol. 1200. Lecture Notes in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1986, pp. 114–129.
- [74] A. Weinstein. "Positively curved  $n$ -manifolds in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+2}$ ." *J. Differ. Geom.* 4 (1970), pp. 1–4.
- [75] M. Micallef and J. Moore. "Minimal two-spheres and the topology of manifolds with positive curvature on totally isotropic two-planes." *Ann. Math. (2)* 127.1 (1988), pp. 199–227.
- [76] C. Böhm and B. Wilking. "Manifolds with positive curvature operators are space forms." *Ann. Math. (2)* 167.3 (2008), pp. 1079–1097.
- [77] J. L. Synge. "On the connectivity of spaces of positive curvature." *Q. J. Math., Oxf. Ser.* 7 (1936), pp. 316–320.
- [78] T. Frankel. "On the fundamental group of a compact minimal submanifolds." *Ann. Math. (2)* 83 (1966), pp. 68–73.
- [79] S. Bochner. "Vector fields and Ricci curvature." *Bull. Am. Math. Soc.* 52 (1946), pp. 776–797.
- [80] W.-Y. Hsiang and B. Kleiner. "On the topology of positively curved 4-manifolds with symmetry." *J. Differ. Geom.* 29.3 (1989), pp. 615–621.
- [81] K. Grove. "Geometry of, and via, symmetries". *Conformal, Riemannian and Lagrangian geometry (Knoxville, TN, 2000)*. Vol. 27. Univ. Lecture Ser. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2002, pp. 31–53.
- [82] K. Grove and B. Wilking. "A knot characterization and 1-connected nonnegatively curved 4-manifolds with circle symmetry." *Geom. Topol.* 18.5 (2014), pp. 3091–3110.
- [83] C. Croke. "Lower bounds on the energy of maps." *Duke Math. J.* 55 (1987), pp. 901–908.
- [84] B. White. "Infima of energy functionals in homotopy classes of mappings." *J. Differ. Geom.* 23 (1986), pp. 127–142.
- [85] M. Gromov. "Filling Riemannian manifolds." *J. Differ. Geom.* 18 (1983), pp. 1–147.
- [86] C. Croke. "A sharp four dimensional isoperimetric inequality." *Comment. Math. Helv.* 59 (1984), pp. 187–192.
- [87] C. Croke. "Some isoperimetric inequalities and eigenvalue estimates." *Ann. Sci. Éc. Norm. Supér. (4)* 13 (1980), pp. 419–435.
- [88] E. Hopf. "Closed surfaces without conjugate points". *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 34 (1948), pp. 47–51.
- [89] L. W. Green. "A theorem of E. Hopf". *Michigan Math. J.* 5 (1958), pp. 31–34.
- [90] D. Gromoll, W. Klingenberg, and W. Meyer. *Riemannsche Geometrie im Grossen*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, No. 55. Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1968.

- [91] J. Cheeger. "Some examples of manifolds of nonnegative curvature." *J. Differ. Geom.* 8 (1973), pp. 623–628.
- [92] S. Aloff and N. Wallach. "An infinite family of distinct 7-manifolds admitting positively curved Riemannian structures." *Bull. Am. Math. Soc.* 81 (1975), pp. 93–97.
- [93] D. Gromoll and W. Meyer. "An exotic sphere with nonnegative sectional curvature." *Ann. Math. (2)* 100 (1974), pp. 401–406.
- [94] J.-H. Eschenburg. "New examples of manifolds with strictly positive curvature." *Invent. Math.* 66 (1982), pp. 469–480.
- [95] Ya. V. Bazaikin. "On a family of 13-dimensional closed Riemannian manifolds of positive curvature." *Siberian Math. J.* 37.6 (1996), pp. 1068–1085.
- [96] P. Petersen, F. Wilhelm, and S. Zhu. "Spaces on and beyond the boundary of existence." *J. Geom. Anal.* 5.3 (1995), pp. 419–426.
- [97] V. Kapovitch. "Restrictions on collapsing with a lower sectional curvature bound." *Math. Z.* 249.3 (2005), pp. 519–539.
- [98] А. Д. Милка. «Многомерные пространства с многогранной метрикой неотрицательной кривизны I». *Украинский геометрический сборник* 5–6 (1968), с. 103–114.
- [99] G. Perelman. "Proof of the soul conjecture of Cheeger and Gromoll." *J. Differ. Geom.* 40.1 (1994), pp. 209–212.
- [100] M. Gromov and B. Lawson. "Positive scalar curvature and the Dirac operator on complete Riemannian manifolds." *Publ. Math., Inst. Hautes Étud. Sci.* 58 (1983), pp. 83–196.
- [101] R. Schoen and S.-T. Yau. "Existence of incompressible minimal surfaces and the topology of three dimensional manifolds with non-negative scalar curvature." *Ann. Math. (2)* 110 (1979), pp. 127–142.
- [102] U. Abresch and D. Gromoll. "On complete manifolds with nonnegative Ricci curvature." *J. Am. Math. Soc.* 3.2 (1990), pp. 355–374.
- [103] J. Cheeger and T. Colding. "Lower bounds on Ricci curvature and the almost rigidity of warped products." *Ann. Math. (2)* 144.1 (1996), pp. 189–237.
- [104] E. Calabi. "On manifolds with non-negative Ricci curvature II". *Notices AMS* 22 (1975), A205.
- [105] S.-T. Yau. "Some function-theoretic properties of complete Riemannian manifold and their applications to geometry." *Indiana Univ. Math. J.* 25 (1976), pp. 659–670.
- [106] S. Buyalo. "Volume and the fundamental group of a manifold of nonpositive curvature." *Math. USSR, Sb.* 50 (1985), pp. 137–150.
- [107] D. Panov and A. Petrunin. "Sweeping out sectional curvature." *Geom. Topol.* 18.2 (2014), pp. 617–631.
- [108] S. Alexander, D. Berg, and R. Bishop. "Geometric curvature bounds in Riemannian manifolds with boundary." *Trans. Am. Math. Soc.* 339.2 (1993), pp. 703–716.
- [109] C. Croke. "Small volume on big  $n$ -spheres." *Proc. Am. Math. Soc.* 136.2 (2008), pp. 715–717.
- [110] M. Gromov. "Pseudo holomorphic curves in symplectic manifolds." *Invent. Math.* 82 (1985), pp. 307–347.
- [111] F. Balacheff, C. Croke, and M. Katz. "A Zoll counterexample to a geodesic length conjecture." *Geom. Funct. Anal.* 19.1 (2009), pp. 1–10.
- [112] A. S. Besicovitch. "On two problems of Loewner." *J. Lond. Math. Soc.* 27 (1952), pp. 141–144.
- [113] K. Honda. "Transversality theorems for harmonic forms." *Rocky Mt. J. Math.* 34.2 (2004), pp. 629–664.
- [114] R. Bishop and B. O'Neill. "Manifolds of negative curvature." *Trans. Am. Math. Soc.* 145 (1969), pp. 1–49.

- [115] S.-T. Yau. "Non-existence of continuous convex functions on certain Riemannian manifolds." *Math. Ann.* 207 (1974), pp. 269–270.
- [116] L. Guth. "Symplectic embeddings of polydisks." *Invent. Math.* 172.3 (2008), pp. 477–489.
- [117] H. Weyl. "On the volume of tubes." *Am. J. Math.* 61 (1939), pp. 461–472.
- [118] S. Frankel and M. Katz. "The Morse landscape of a Riemannian disk." *Ann. Inst. Fourier* 43.2 (1993), pp. 503–507.
- [119] A. Nabutovsky and R. Rotman. "Length of geodesics and quantitative Morse theory on loop spaces." *Geom. Funct. Anal.* 23.1 (2013), pp. 367–414.
- [120] V. Milman and G. Schechtman. *Asymptotic theory of finite-dimensional normed spaces*. Vol. 1200. Lecture Notes in Mathematics. With an appendix by M. Gromov. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1986.
- [121] M. Ledoux. *The concentration of measure phenomenon*. Vol. 89. Mathematical Surveys and Monographs. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2001.
- [122] D. Burago, Yu. Burago, and S. Ivanov. *A course in metric geometry*. Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society (AMS), 2001.
- [123] C. Kuratowski. "Quelques problèmes concernant les espaces métriques nonseparables." *Fundam. Math.* 25 (1935), pp. 534–545.
- [124] M. Fréchet. "Les ensembles abstraits et le calcul fonctionnel." *Rend. Circ. Mat. Palermo* 30 (1910), pp. 1–26.
- [125] M. Gromov. "Hyperbolic manifolds, groups and actions". *Riemann surfaces and related topics: Proceedings of the 1978 Stony Brook Conference*. Vol. 97. Ann. of Math. Stud. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, N.J., 1981, pp. 183–213.
- [126] M. Gromov. "Positive curvature, macroscopic dimension, spectral gaps and higher signatures". *Functional analysis on the eve of the 21st century, Vol. II (New Brunswick, NJ, 1993)*. Vol. 132. Progr. Math. Birkhäuser Boston, Boston, MA, 1996, pp. 1–213.
- [127] J. Nash. " $C^1$  isometric imbeddings." *Ann. Math. (2)* 60 (1954), pp. 383–396.
- [128] N. Kuiper. "On  $C^1$ -isometric imbeddings. I, II." *Nederl. Akad. Wet., Proc., Ser. A* 58 (1955), pp. 545–556, 683–689.
- [129] H. Rademacher. „Über partielle und totale Differenzierbarkeit von Funktionen mehrerer Variablen und über die Transformation der Doppelintegrale. I, II.“ *Math. Ann.* 79 (1920), S. 340–359.
- [130] L. C. Siebenmann. "Deformation of homeomorphisms on stratified sets." *Comment. Math. Helv.* 47 (1972), pp. 123–136.
- [131] D. Sullivan. "Hyperbolic geometry and homeomorphisms". *Geometric topology (Proc. Georgia Topology Conf., Athens, Ga., 1977)*. Academic Press, New York-London, 1979, pp. 543–555.
- [132] A. Calka. "On local isometries of finitely compact metric spaces". *Pacific J. Math.* 103.2 (1982), pp. 337–345.
- [133] A. Petrunin and S. Stadler. "Metric minimizing surfaces revisited". *Preprint* (2016).
- [134] A. Karlsson. *Ergodic theorems for noncommuting random products*. URL: <http://www.unige.ch/math/folks/karlsson/>.
- [135] S. Ferry and B. Okun. "Approximating topological metrics by Riemannian metrics." *Proc. Am. Math. Soc.* 123.6 (1995), pp. 1865–1872.
- [136] D. Burago, S. Ivanov, and D. Shoenthal. "Two counterexamples in low-dimensional length geometry." *St. Petersburg Math. J.* 19.1 (2008), pp. 33–43.
- [137] E. Le Donne. "Lipschitz and path isometric embeddings of metric spaces". *Geom. Dedicata* 166 (2013), pp. 47–66.
- [138] A. Petrunin and A. Yashinski. "Piecewise isometric mappings". *St. Petersburg Math. J.* 27.1 (2016), pp. 155–175.



- [139] A. Petrunin. "On intrinsic isometries to Euclidean space." *St. Petersburg. Math. J.* 22.5 (2011), pp. 803–812.
- [140] J. Väisälä. "A proof of the Mazur–Ulam theorem." *Am. Math. Mon.* 110.7 (2003), pp. 633–635.
- [141] S. Mazur and S. Ulam. "Sur les transformations isométriques d'espaces vectoriels, normés." *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris* 194 (1932), pp. 946–948.
- [142] A. Pogorelov. *Hilbert's fourth problem*. V. H. Winston & Sons, Washington, D.C.; A Halsted Press Book, John Wiley & Sons, New York-Toronto, Ont.-London, 1979.
- [143] D. Hilbert. „Ueber die gerade Linie als kürzeste Verbindung zweier Punkte.“ *Math. Ann.* 46 (1895), S. 91–96.
- [144] T. Foertsch and V. Schroeder. "Minkowski versus Euclidean rank for products of metric spaces." *Adv. Geom.* 2.2 (2002), pp. 123–131.
- [145] P. Hitzelberger and A. Lytchak. "Spaces with many affine functions." *Proc. Am. Math. Soc.* 135.7 (2007), pp. 2263–2271.
- [146] N. I. Lobachevsky. *Geometrische Untersuchungen zur Theorie der Paralleli-nien*. Berlin: F. Fincke, 1840.
- [147] A. Calka. "On conditions under which isometries have bounded orbits." *Colloq. Math.* 48 (1984), pp. 219–227.
- [148] M. H. A. Newman. "A theorem on periodic transformations of spaces." *Q. J. Math., Oxf. Ser.* 2 (1931), pp. 1–8.
- [149] D. Montgomery. "Pointwise periodic homeomorphisms." *Am. J. Math.* 59 (1937), pp. 118–120.
- [150] V. Šahović. "Approximations of Riemannian manifolds with linear curvature constraints." Thesis. Univ. Münster, 2009.
- [151] D. Panov and A. Petrunin. "Telescopic actions." *Geom. Funct. Anal.* 22.6 (2012), pp. 1814–1831.
- [152] A. Petrunin. *Diameter of  $m$ -fold cover*. URL: <http://mathoverflow.net/q/7732>.
- [153] P. Hall. "On representatives of subsets." *J. London Math. Soc.* 10.1 (1935), pp. 26–30.
- [154] D. Burago and B. Kleiner. "Rectifying separated nets." *Geom. Funct. Anal.* 12.1 (2002), pp. 80–92.
- [155] C. Lange. *When is the underlying space of an orbifold a topological manifold*. arXiv: 1307.4875 [math.GN].
- [156] М. А. Михайлова. «О факторпространстве по действию конечной группы, порожденной псевдотражениями». *Изв. АН СССР. Сер. матем.* 48.1 (1984), с. 104–126.
- [157] J. Stallings. "Topology of finite graphs." *Invent. Math.* 71 (1983), pp. 551–565.
- [158] H. Wilton. *In Memoriam J. R. Stallings — Topology of Finite Graphs*. URL: <https://ldtopology.wordpress.com/2008/12/01/>.
- [159] M. Gerstenhaber and O. S. Rothaus. "The solution of sets of equations in groups". *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 48 (1962), pp. 1531–1533.
- [160] H. Hopf. „Über den Rang geschlossener Liescher Gruppen.“. *Comment. Math. Helv.* 13 (1940), S. 119–143.
- [161] C.-L. Terng and G. Thorbergsson. "Submanifold geometry in symmetric spaces". *J. Differential Geom.* 42.3 (1995), pp. 665–718.
- [162] C. Kosniowski. *A first course in algebraic topology*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge-New York, 1980.
- [163] V. Klee. "Some topological properties of convex sets". *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* 78 (1955), pp. 30–45.
- [164] P. H. Doyle. "Plane separation". *Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* 64 (1968), p. 291.

- [165] D. Bennequin. “Exemples d’immersions du disque dans le plan qui ne sont pas projections de plongements dans l’espace.” *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris, Sér. A* 281 (1975), pp. 81–84.
- [166] D. Eppstein and E. Mumford. “Self-overlapping curves revisited”. *Proceedings of the Twentieth Annual ACM-SIAM Symposium on Discrete Algorithms*. SIAM, Philadelphia, PA, 2009, pp. 160–169.
- [167] K. W. Kwun. “Uniqueness of the open cone neighborhood”. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* 15 (1964), pp. 476–479.
- [168] R. C. Kirby. “Stable homeomorphisms and the annulus conjecture.” *Ann. Math.* (2) 89 (1969), pp. 575–582.
- [169] P. Alexandroff. „Diskrete Räume.“ *Матем. сб.* 2 (1937), S. 501–519.
- [170] M. C. McCord. “Singular homology groups and homotopy groups of finite topological spaces.” *Duke Math. J.* 33 (1966), pp. 465–474.
- [171] “Geometric group theory, hyperbolic dynamics and symplectic geometry”. *Oberwolfach Rep.* 9.3 (2012). Abstracts from the workshop held July 15–21, 2012, pp. 2139–2203.
- [172] D. Dore and A. Hanlon. “Area preserving maps on  $S^2$ : a lower bound on the  $C^0$ -norm using symplectic spectral invariants”. *Electron. Res. Announc. Math. Sci.* 20 (2013), pp. 97–102.
- [173] S. Seyfaddini. “The displaced disks problem via symplectic topology”. *C. R. Math. Acad. Sci. Paris* 351.21–22 (2013), pp. 841–843.
- [174] K. Menger. „Untersuchungen über allgemeine Metrik“. *Math. Ann.* 100.1 (1928), S. 75–163.
- [175] R. H. Bing. “A convex metric for a locally connected continuum”. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* 55 (1949), pp. 812–819.
- [176] R. H. Bing. “Partitioning continuous curves”. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* 58 (1952), pp. 536–556.
- [177] E. E. Moise. “Grille decomposition and convexification theorems for compact metric locally connected continua”. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* 55 (1949), pp. 1111–1121.
- [178] A. Lytchak and S. Wenger. *Intrinsic structure of minimal discs in metric spaces*. arXiv: 1602.06755 [math.DG].
- [179] B. A. Залгаллер. «О деформациях многоугольника на сфере». *УМН* 11.5(71) (1956), с. 177–178.
- [180] B. A. Топоногов. «Оценка длины замкнутой геодезической на выпуклой поверхности». *Докл. АН СССР* 124.2 (1959), с. 282–284.
- [181] А. Д. Александров. *Внутренняя геометрия выпуклых поверхностей*. ОГИЗ, М.-Л., 1948.
- [182] B. A. Залгаллер. «Изометрические вложения полиэдров». *Доклады АН СССР* 123 (1958), с. 599–601.
- [183] S. Krat. “Approximation Problems in Length Geometry”. Ph.D. thesis. Pennsylvania State University, 2005.
- [184] U. Brehm. “Extensions of distance reducing mappings to piecewise congruent mappings on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .” *J. Geom.* 16 (1981), pp. 187–193.
- [185] A. Akopyan and A. Tarasov. “A constructive proof of Kirszbraun’s theorem.” *Math. Notes* 84.5 (2008), pp. 725–728.
- [186] Yu. D. Burago and V. A. Zalgaller. “Isometric piecewise-linear embeddings of two-dimensional manifolds with a polyhedral metric into  $\mathbb{R}^3$ ”. *St. Petersburg Math. J.* 7.3 (1996), pp. 369–385.
- [187] H. A. Schwarz. “Sur une définition erronée de l’aire d’une surface courbe”. *Gesammelte Mathematische Abhandlungen* 1 (1890), pp. 309–311.
- [188] J. Hass. “Bounded 3-manifolds admit negatively curved metrics with concave boundary”. *J. Differential Geom.* 40.3 (1994), pp. 449–459.

- [189] A. Petrunin. "Area minimizing polyhedral surfaces are saddle". *Amer. Math. Monthly* 122.3 (2015), pp. 264–267.
- [190] I. M. Gelfand, M. M. Kapranov, and A. V. Zelevinsky. *Discriminants, resultants and multidimensional determinants*. Modern Birkhäuser Classics. Reprint of the 1994 edition. Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, MA, 2008.
- [191] E. Schönhardt. „Über die Zerlegung von Dreieckspolyedern in Tetraeder“. *Math. Ann.* 98.1 (1928), S. 309–312.
- [192] D. Panov. "Polyhedral Kähler manifolds." *Geom. Topol.* 13.4 (2009), pp. 2205–2252.
- [193] W. Thurston. *Three-dimensional geometry and topology. Vol. 1*. Vol. 35. Princeton Mathematical Series. Edited by Silvio Levy. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1997.
- [194] S. Jendroľ and E. Jucovič. "On the toroidal analogue of Eberhard's theorem". *Proc. London Math. Soc. (3)* 25 (1972), pp. 385–398.
- [195] R. Matveev. "Surfaces with polyhedral metrics". International Mathematical Summer School for Students 2011. Jacobs University, Bremen.
- [196] I. Izvestiev, R. Kusner, G. Rote, B. Springborn, and J. Sullivan. "There is no triangulation of the torus with vertex degrees 5,6,...,6,7 and related results: geometric proofs for combinatorial theorems." *Geom. Dedicata* 166 (2013), pp. 15–29.
- [197] G. Galperin. "Convex polyhedra without simple closed geodesics." *Regul. Chaotic Dyn.* 8.1 (2003), pp. 45–58.
- [198] B. Ю. Протасов. «О числе замкнутых геодезических на многограннике». *УМН* 63.5(383) (2008), с. 197–198.
- [199] A. Akopyan and A. Petrunin. *Long geodesics on convex surfaces*. arXiv: 1702.05172 [math.DG].
- [200] J. Itoh, J. Rouyer, and C. Vîlcu. *Polyhedra with simple dense geodesics*. arXiv: 1704.05011 [math.DG].
- [201] G. Walsh. "Great circle links in the three-sphere". Thesis (Ph.D.)—University of California, Davis. 2003.
- [202] A. Shen. "Unexpected proofs. Boxes in a Train". *Math. Intelligencer* 21.3 (1999), pp. 48–50.
- [203] J. Steiner. "Über parallele flächen". *Monatsber. Preuss. Akad. Wiss* 2 (1840), pp. 114–118.
- [204] Yu. Burago and V. Zalgaller. *Geometric inequalities*. Berlin etc.: Springer-Verlag, 1988.
- [205] A. Harnack. „Ueber die Vieltheiligkeit der ebenen algebraischen Curven“. *Math. Ann.* 10.2 (1876), S. 189–198.
- [206] F. Klein. „Ueber den Verlauf der Abel'schen Integrale bei den Curven vierten Grades“. *Math. Ann.* 10.3 (1876), S. 365–397.
- [207] P. Monsky. "On dividing a square into triangles." *Am. Math. Mon.* 77 (1970), pp. 161–164.
- [208] A. W. Goodman and R. E. Goodman. "A circle covering theorem". *Amer. Math. Monthly* 52 (1945), pp. 494–498.
- [209] H. Hadwiger. "Nonseparable convex systems". *Amer. Math. Monthly* 54 (1947), pp. 583–585.
- [210] H. Federer. *Geometric measure theory*. Die Grundlehren der mathematischen Wissenschaften, Band 153. Springer-Verlag New York Inc., New York, 1969.
- [211] C. Halberg, E. Levin, and E. G. Straus. "On contiguous congruent sets in Euclidean space." *Proc. Am. Math. Soc.* 10 (1959), pp. 335–344.
- [212] R. Alexander. "Lipschitzian mappings and total mean curvature of polyhedral surfaces. I." *Trans. Am. Math. Soc.* 288 (1985), pp. 661–678.

- [213] K. Bezdek and R. Connelly. “Pushing disks apart — the Kneser–Poulsen conjecture in the plane.” *J. Reine Angew. Math.* 553 (2002), pp. 221–236.
- [214] M. Belk and R. Connelly. *Making contractions continuous: a problem related to the Kneser–Poulsen conjecture*. URL: [math.bard.edu/~mbelk/](http://math.bard.edu/~mbelk/).
- [215] P. Erdős. “Some unsolved problems”. *Michigan Math. J.* 4 (1957), pp. 291–300.
- [216] L. Danzer und B. Grünbaum. „Über zwei Probleme bezüglich konvexer Körper von P. Erdős und von V. L. Klee“. *Math. Z.* 79 (1962), S. 95–99.
- [217] G. Perelman. “Spaces with curvature bounded below”. *Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians, Vol. 1, 2 (Zürich, 1994)*. Birkhäuser, Basel, 1995, pp. 517–525.
- [218] N. Lebedeva. “Alexandrov spaces with maximal number of extremal points”. *Geom. Topol.* 19.3 (2015), pp. 1493–1521.
- [219] P. Erdős and Z. Füredi. “The greatest angle among  $n$  points in the  $d$ -dimensional Euclidean space”. *Combinatorial mathematics (Marseille-Luminy, 1981)*. Vol. 75. North-Holland Math. Stud. North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1983, pp. 275–283.
- [220] Э. Б. Винберг. «Дискретные группы отражений в пространствах Лобачевского большой размерности». *Модули и алгебраические группы. 2*. Л.: Наука, 1983, с. 62–68.
- [221] Э. Б. Винберг. «Отсутствие кристаллографических групп отражений в пространствах Лобачевского большой размерности». *Функц. анализ и его прил.* 15.2 (1981), с. 67–68.